

Efinity[®] Software User Guide

UG-EFN-SOFTWARE-v16.2 July 2025 www.elitestek.com



Contents

Figures	v
Tables	vii
Introduction	ix
New in v2025.1	x
Using an Existing Project with a New Software Version	x
Where to Learn More	xi
Hardware and Software Requirements	xii
Chapter 1: Setting Up	15
Efinity Quick Start	15
Setting General Tool Preferences	16
Setting User and Project Directories	16
Efinity Main Window	17
Chapter 2: Managing Projects	
Project Editor	
Project Tab	
Referencing RTL Source Files	
Using VHDL Libraries	
Packaging Design Files	
Migrating a Project to another FPGA	26
Chanter 3: Bunning the Tool Flow	20
Run the Flow with the Dashboard Controls	29
Run the Flow from the Command Line	
About Ffinity [®] Synthesis	
Netlist Tab	
Netlist Viewer (Beta)	
Opening the Netlist Viewer	
Zooming	33
Highlighting and Marking	33
Viewing the Netlist Hierarchy	34
Finding Elements	
Viewing a User-Defined Element	34
Viewing an Element's Connectivity	
Viewing the Action History	
Viewing Messages and Logs	
Kesuli Tab	
Ffinity RISC-V Embedded Software IDE	
Chapter 4: Using the IP Manager	
Supported IP Cores by Family	
Using the IP Configuration Wizard	
Generated Files	
Instantiating IP in Your Project	
INITIAGING IF IN YOUR PROJECT	
IF Jellinys File	
Resolving IP Manager Issues	40 //6
Chapter 5: Constraining Logic and Assigning Pins	48
About the Interface Designer	49
Get Oriented	
Using the Resource Assigner	
Resource View	

Importing and Exporting Assignments Interface Scripting File	53
Interface Scripting File	
csy File for CPIO Blocks	54
	55
Sprinting on Interface Design	55 EG
Scripting an interface Design	50
Viewing the Package Pinout	56
Selecting a Pin	58
Browsing for Pins	59
Constraining Logic and Routing Manually (Reta)	60
	00
	60
Working with Primitives	62
Enabling Manual Assignments	63
Assignment Rules	
Creating a Location Assignment File	61
Orestelistic Destination Assignment (Deta)	04
Constraining Routing Manually (Beta)	66
Chapter 6: Analyzing Timing	70
Chapter 7: Simulating	71
Simulation Models	72
Changing the Default Testbench Names	74
Simulate with the Worlds Cimulater	
	14
View Waveforms	75
Simulate with the ModelSim Simulator	75
Simulate with the NCSim Simulator	77
Simulate with the Aldec Active HDL or Riviera-PRO Simulator	77
Chapter 8: Debugging	78
Profile Editor Perspective	79
Virtual VO Debug Core	/ O
	00
Logic Analyzer Debug Core	82
Debug Wizard	84
Debug Perspective	84
Logic Analyzer Perspective	
Virtual I/O Derapactive	87
Villual I/O Pelspeciive	07
Debugger Options.	87
Debugger Options Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute	87 88
Debugger Options Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute Concurrent Debugging	87 88 90
Debugger Options Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute Concurrent Debugging Resource Usage	87 88 90 90
Debugger Options Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute Concurrent Debugging Resource Usage Disable the Debug Core	87 88 90 90 90
Debugger Options Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute Concurrent Debugging Resource Usage Disable the Debug Core	87 87 90 90 90
Debugger Options Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute Concurrent Debugging Resource Usage Disable the Debug Core Chapter 9: Debugging Transceivers.	87 90 90 90 90
Debugger Options Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute Concurrent Debugging Resource Usage Disable the Debug Core Chapter 9: Debugging Transceivers Launching the Transceiver Debugger	87 88 90 90 90 90 90
Chapter 9: Debugging Transceivers	87 87 90 90 90 90 91 91
Chapter 9: Debugging Transceivers Launching the Transceiver Debugger Using the Transceiver Debugger	87 87 90 90 90 90 91 91 92 93
Debugger Options. Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute. Concurrent Debugging. Resource Usage. Disable the Debug Core. Chapter 9: Debugging Transceivers. Launching the Transceiver Debugger. Using the Transceiver Debugger. Debugging with BIST. Sending Commande	87 87 90 90 90 90 91 92 93
Debugger Options. Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute. Concurrent Debugging. Resource Usage. Disable the Debug Core. Chapter 9: Debugging Transceivers. Launching the Transceiver Debugger. Using the Transceiver Debugger. Debugging with BIST. Sending Commands.	87 87 90 90 90 91 91 92 93 94
Debugger Options. Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute. Concurrent Debugging. Resource Usage. Disable the Debug Core. Chapter 9: Debugging Transceivers. Launching the Transceiver Debugger. Using the Transceiver Debugger. Debugging with BIST. Sending Commands. Interpreting the Results.	87 87 90 90 90 91 91 92 93 94 94
Debugger Options. Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute. Concurrent Debugging. Resource Usage. Disable the Debug Core. Chapter 9: Debugging Transceivers. Launching the Transceiver Debugger. Using the Transceiver Debugger. Debugging with BIST. Sending Commands. Interpreting the Results.	87 87 90 90 90 91 91 92 93 94 94 94
Debugger Options	87 87 90 90 90 91 91 92 93 94 94 94
Debugger Options	87 87 90 90 90 91 91 92 93 94 94 94 94
Debugger Options. Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute. Concurrent Debugging. Resource Usage. Disable the Debug Core. Chapter 9: Debugging Transceivers. Launching the Transceiver Debugger. Using the Transceiver Debugger. Debugging with BIST. Sending Commands. Interpreting the Results. Chapter 10: Configuring an FPGA. FPGA Configuration Modes. Flash Programming Modes.	87 87 90 90 90 91 91 92 93 94 94 94 96 96 97
Debugger Options Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute Concurrent Debugging. Resource Usage Disable the Debug Core Chapter 9: Debugging Transceivers Launching the Transceiver Debugger Using the Transceiver Debugger Debugging with BIST Sending Commands Interpreting the Results Chapter 10: Configuring an FPGA FPGA Configuration Modes. Flash Programming Modes About the Programmer GUI.	87 87 88 90 90 90 91 91 92 93 94 94 94 96 97 98
Debugger Options	87 87 88 90 90 90 91 91 92 93 94 94 94 96 97 98 99
Debugger Options	87 87 88 90 90 90 91 91 92 93 94 94 94 96 97 98 99 99 99
Debugger Options Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute Concurrent Debugging Resource Usage Disable the Debug Core Chapter 9: Debugging Transceivers Launching the Transceiver Debugger Using the Transceiver Debugger Debugging with BIST Sending Commands Interpreting the Results. Chapter 10: Configuring an FPGA FPGA Configuration Modes Flash Programming Modes About the Programmer GUI Edit the SPI Active Clock. Generate a Bitstream (Programming) File About the BRAM Initial Content LIndater	
Debugger Options Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute Concurrent Debugging Resource Usage Disable the Debug Core. Chapter 9: Debugging Transceivers Launching the Transceiver Debugger. Using the Transceiver Debugger. Debugging with BIST Sending Commands Interpreting the Results Chapter 10: Configuring an FPGA FPGA Configuration Modes. Flash Programming Modes. About the Programmer GUI Edit the SPI Active Clock. Generate a Bitstream (Programming) File. About the BRAM Initial Content Updater. Underting the BRAM Initial Content Updater.	
Debugger Options Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute Concurrent Debugging Resource Usage Disable the Debug Core Chapter 9: Debugging Transceivers Launching the Transceiver Debugger. Using the Transceiver Debugger. Debugging with BIST Sending Commands Interpreting the Results Chapter 10: Configuring an FPGA FPGA Configuration Modes Flash Programming Modes About the Programmer GUI Edit the SPI Active Clock Generate a Bitstream (Programming) File About the BRAM Initial Content. Updating the BRAM Initial Content.	
Debugger Options Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute Concurrent Debugging Resource Usage Disable the Debug Core Chapter 9: Debugging Transceivers Launching the Transceiver Debugger Using the Transceiver Debugger Debugging with BIST. Sending Commands. Interpreting the Results. Chapter 10: Configuring an FPGA FPGA Configuration Modes Flash Programming Modes. About the Programmer GUI Edit the SPI Active Clock. Generate a Bitstream (Programming) File. About the BRAM Initial Content Updating the BRAM Initial Content Using the Example Files.	
Debugger Options Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute Concurrent Debugging. Resource Usage Disable the Debug Core Chapter 9: Debugging Transceivers Launching the Transceiver Debugger. Using the Transceiver Debugger. Debugging with BIST Sending Commands Interpreting the Results. Chapter 10: Configuring an FPGA FPGA Configuration Modes	87 87 88 90 90 90 91 91 92 93 94 94 94 94 94 94 96 97 98 99 . 100 101 101 103
Debugger Options Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute Concurrent Debugging Resource Usage Disable the Debug Core Chapter 9: Debugging Transceivers Launching the Transceiver Debugger. Using the Transceiver Debugger. Debugging with BIST Sending Commands. Interpreting the Results. Chapter 10: Configuring an FPGA. FPGA Configuration Modes. Flash Programming Modes. About the Programmer GUI Edit the SPI Active Clock. Generate a Bitstream (Programming) File. About the BRAM Initial Content Updater. Updating the BRAM Initial Content. Using the Example Files Command-Line Interface. Working with Bitstreams.	87 87 88 90 90 90 91 92 93 94 94 94 94 94 94 94 96 97 98 99 . 100 101 101 103 103
Debugger Options Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute Concurrent Debugging Resource Usage Disable the Debug Core Chapter 9: Debugging Transceivers Launching the Transceiver Debugger Using the Transceiver Debugger Debugging with BIST Sending Commands Interpreting the Results. Chapter 10: Configuring an FPGA FPGA Configuration Modes. Flash Programming Modes. About the Programmer GUI Edit the SPI Active Clock. Generate a Bitstream (Programming) File. About the BRAM Initial Content Updater. Updating the BRAM Initial Content Using the Example Files Command-Line Interface. Working with Bitstreams. Fdit the Bitstream Header	87 87 88 90 90 90 91 92 93 94 94 94 94 94 94 94 96 97 98 99 . 100 101 101 103 103 103
Debugger Options Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute Concurrent Debugging Resource Usage Disable the Debug Core Chapter 9: Debugging Transceivers Launching the Transceiver Debugger. Using the Transceiver Debugger. Debugging with BIST Sending Commands	87 87 88 90 90 90 91 92 93 94 94 94 94 94 94 96 97 98 99 . 100 101 101 103 103 103 103
Debugger Options Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute Concurrent Debugging Resource Usage Disable the Debug Core Chapter 9: Debugging Transceivers Launching the Transceiver Debugger Using the Transceiver Debugger Debugging with BIST. Sending Commands Interpreting the Results. Chapter 10: Configuring an FPGA FPGA Configuration Modes Flash Programming Modes Flash Programmer GUI Edit the SPI Active Clock Generate a Bitstream (Programming) File. About the BRAM Initial Content Updater Updating the Example Files Command-Line Interface. Working with Bitstreams Edit the BItstream Header Bitstream Compression Event to Row Winger Example Forest	87 87 88 90 90 90 91 92 93 94 94 94 94 94 94 96 97 98 99 . 100 101 101 103 103 103 104
Debugger Options. Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute. Concurrent Debugging. Resource Usage. Disable the Debug Core. Chapter 9: Debugging Transceivers. Launching the Transceiver Debugger. Using the Transceiver Debugger. Debugging with BIST. Sending Commands. Interpreting the Results. Chapter 10: Configuring an FPGA. FPGA Configuration Modes. Flash Programming Modes. About the Programmer GUI. Edit the SPI Active Clock. Generate a Bitstream (Programming) File. About the BRAM Initial Content Using the Example Files. Command-Line Interface. Working with Bitstreams. Edit the Bitstream Header. Bitstream Compression. Export to Raw Binary Format.	87 87 88 90 90 90 91 92 93 94 94 94 94 94 94 94 94 96 97 98 97 98 99 . 100 101 101 103 103 104 104

Combine Bitstreams and Other Files 105 Combine Bitstreams at the Command Line 105 SPI Program Multiple Images (CBSEL) 105 Program Multiple Images (CBSEL) 106 Program Multiple Images (Internal Reconfiguration) 107 Program Multiple Images (Internal Reconfiguration) 109 Tion Family JTAG Device IDs. 109 Ti-Series Family JTAG Device IDs. 109 Try Series Family JTAG Device IDs. 110 Program Using a JTAG Chain. 111 Program Using a JTAG Chain. 111 JTAG Programming at the COmmand Line. 113 FDT Programming at the COmmand Line. 113 FDT Programming at the Command Line. 128 Configuration Status Register. 128 Verifying Configuration with the Programmer. 128 <t< th=""><th>Convert to Intel Hex Format at the Command Line</th><th></th></t<>	Convert to Intel Hex Format at the Command Line	
Combine Bitstreams at the Command Line. 105 SPI Programming. 105 Program Multiple Images (CBSEL). 106 Program Multiple Images (Internal Reconfiguration). 107 Program Multiple Images (Internal Reconfiguration). 108 JTAC Programming. 109 Ti-Series Family JTAG Device IDs. 109 Ti-Series Family JTAG Device IDs. 109 Try-Series Family JTAG Chain. 111 Program using a JTAG Bridge. 111 Program using a JTAG Bridge. 111 Program using a JTAG Bridge. 111 Programming at the Command Line. 113 Using the Command-Line Programmer. 122 Verifying Configuration with the Programmer. 122 Verifying Configuration with the Programmer. 124 Using the Efinity Bitstreams Security Key Generator. 126 Blowing Fuses with the SVP Player. 127 Enabling Security for Your	Combine Bitstreams and Other Files	105
SPI Program Multiple Image 105 Program Multiple Images (CBSEL) 106 Program Multiple Images (Bitstream and Data) 107 Program Multiple Images (Bitstream and Data) 107 Program Multiple Images (Bitstream and Data) 107 Program Multiple Images (Bitstream and Data) 109 Tion Family JTAG Device IDs. 109 Tion Family JTAG Device IDs. 109 Ty-Series Family JTAG Device IDs. 100 Program using a JTAG Chain 111 Program using a JTAG Chain 111 Program using a JTAG Chain 113 FDTI Programming with FTDI Chip Hardware 113 FDTI Programming with FTDI Chip Hardware 113 FDTI Programming with TFDI Chip Hardware 113 FDTI Programming with TFDI Chip Hardware 114 Verifying Configuration with the Programmer 122 Verifying Configuration with the Programmer 123 Security To Status Register. 124 Using the Elinity Bitstream Security Key Generator. 126 Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player. 127 Enablid Security Features. 12	Combine Bitstreams at the Command Line	105
Program a Single Image. 105 Program Multiple Images (CBSEL). 106 Program Multiple Images (Bistream and Data). 107 Program Datasy Chain. 107 Program Datasy Chain. 108 JJAG Programming. 109 Tion Family JTAC Device IDs. 109 Tion Family JTAG Device IDs. 109 Program a Single Image. 110 Program Using a JTAG Chain. 111 Program Using a JTAG Bridge. 111 JTAG Programming at the Command Line. 113 Verifying Configuration with FTD Chip Hardware. 113 Using the Command-Line Programmer. 117 Project-Based Programming options. 122 Verifying Configuration with the Programmer. 124 Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator. 126 Blowing F-Uses with the SVF Player. 127 Enabling Security for Your Project. 129 JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled. 130 Encrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line. 131 Workflow for Using Security Features. 132 Verifying	SPI Programming	
Program Multiple Images (CBSEL)	Program a Single Image	
Program Multiple Images (Bitsream and Data) 107 Program Multiple Images (Bitsream and Data) 107 Program a Dalsy Chain 108 JTAG Programming 109 Tion Family JTAG Device IDs. 109 Too Family JTAG Device IDs. 109 Too Family JTAG Device IDs. 100 Program a Single Image 110 Program Using a JTAG Chain 111 JTAG Programming with FTD Chip Hardware 113 TOT Program using a JTAG Bridge 111 JTAG Programming with FTD Chip Hardware 113 Using the Command-Line Programmer 117 Project-Based Programming Options 122 Verifying Configuration Status Register 122 Verifying Configuration with the Programmer 123 Securing Fuses with the SVF Player 126 Biowing Fuses with the SVF Player 127 Enabling Security for Your Project 129 JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled 130 Enrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line 131 Workflow for Using Security Features 132 Using the E	Program Multiple Images (CBSEL)	106
Program Multiple Images (Bitstream and Data) 107 Program a Daisy Chain. 108 JTAG Programming. 109 Trion Family JTAG Device IDs. 109 TJ-Series Family JTAG Device IDs. 109 Program a Single Image. 110 Program Using a JTAG Bridge. 110 Program using a JTAG Bridge. 111 JTAG Programming with FDI Chip Hardware. 113 FDTI Programming with FDI Chip Hardware. 113 FDTI Programming with FDI Chip Hardware. 113 Gonfguration Status Register. 122 Verifying Configuration with the Programmer. 123 Securing TJ-Series Bitstream Security Key Generator. 126 Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player. 127 Enabling Security For Your Project. 129 JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled. 130 Encrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line. 131 Workflow for Using Security Features. 132 Verifying Security Settings. 134 Chapter 11: Working with JTAG. svf Files. 135 Using the Efinity DisB Driver 139	Program Multiple Images (Internal Reconfiguration)	
Program A Daisy Chain. 108 JTAG Programming. 109 Tion Family JTAG Device IDs. 109 TJ-Series Family JTAG Device IDs. 109 Pr-Series Family JTAG Device IDs. 110 Program Using a JTAG Chain. 111 Program Using a JTAG Bridge. 111 JTAG Programming with FTDI Chip Hardware. 113 FDTI Programming of the Command Line. 113 Using the Command-Line Programmer. 117 Project-Based Programming of the Command Line. 118 Configuration Status Register. 123 Securing TJ-Series Bitstreams 124 Using the Efnity Bitstream Security Key Generator. 126 Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player. 127 Enabling Security for Your Project. 129 JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled. 130 Enropt or Using Bitstreams from the Command Line. 131 Workflow for Using Security Features. 132 Verifying Societity For Your Project. 139 Installing UB Drivers. 139 Installing UB Drivers. 139 Installing UB	Program Multiple Images (Bitstream and Data)	
JTAG Programming. 109 Trion Family JTAG Device IDs. 109 TJ-Series Family JTAG Device IDs. 109 TP-Series Family JTAG Device IDs. 100 Program a Single Image. 110 Program Using a JTAG Chain. 111 Program Using a JTAG Bridge. 111 JTAG Programming with FDI Chip Hardware. 113 FDTI Programming with FDI Chip Hardware. 113 Using the Command-Line Programmer. 117 Project-Based Programming Options. 118 Configuration Status Register. 122 Verifying Configuration with the Programmer. 123 Securing TJ-Series Bitstreams 124 Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator. 126 Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player. 127 Enabling Security Features. 132 Verifying Security Settings. 134 Chapter 11: Working with JTAG. Svf Files. 135 Using the Efinity SVF Player. 135 Using the Efinity SVF Player. 135 Using the Efinity SVF Player. 135 Using the Efinity TAG. Svf Files. 135 Using the Efinity Project Files	Program a Daisy Chain	108
Trion Family JTAG Device IDs. 109 TJ-Series Family JTAG Device IDs. 109 TP-Series Family JTAG Device IDs. 110 Program a Single Image. 110 Program using a JTAG Chain. 111 JTAG Programming with FTDI Chip Hardware. 113 FDTI Programming with FTDI Chip Hardware. 113 Using the Command-Line Programmer 117 Project-Based Programming Options. 118 Configuration Status Register. 122 Verifying Configuration with the Programmer. 123 Securing TJ-Series Bittsreams. 124 Using the Efinity Bitsream Security Key Generator. 126 Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player. 127 Enabling Security for Your Project. 129 JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled. 130 Encrypt or Sign Bitsreams from the Command Line. 131 Workflow for Using Security Features. 132 Verifying Security Settings. 134 Chapter 11: Working with ARenote Hardware. 137 Appendix: Installing USB Driver. 139 Installing the Linux USB Driver. 139 Installing the Windows USB Driver. <t< td=""><td>JTAG Programming</td><td>109</td></t<>	JTAG Programming	109
TJ-Series Family JTAG Device IDs. 109 TP-Series Family JTAG Device IDs. 110 Program a Single Image. 110 Program Using a JTAG Bridge 111 JTAG Programming with FTDI Chip Hardware. 113 FDTI Programming at the Command Line. 113 FDTI Programming at the Command Line. 113 FDTI Programming options. 118 Configuration Status Register. 123 Securing TJ-Series Bitstreams 124 Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator. 126 Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player. 127 Enabling Security For Your Project. 129 JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled. 130 Encrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line. 131 Workflow for Using Security Features. 132 Verifying Security Settings. 134 Chapter 11: Working with JTAG svf Files. 135 Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Features. 139 Installing the Linux USB Driver. 139 Installing the Linux USB Driver. 139 Installing the Windows USB Driver. 139 Installing the Vindows USB Driver. 1	Trion Family JTAG Device IDs	109
TP-Series Family JTAG Device IDs. 110 Program using a JTAG Chain. 111 JTAG Programming with FTDI Chip Hardware. 113 FDTI Programming at the Command Line. 113 Using the Command-Line Programmer. 117 Procet-Based Programming Options. 118 Configuration with the Programmer. 122 Verifying Configuration with the Programmer. 123 Securing TJ-Series Bitstreams 124 Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator. 126 Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player. 127 Enabling Security for Your Project. 129 JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled. 130 Encrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line. 131 Workflow for Using Security Features. 132 Verifying Security Settings. 134 Chapter 11: Working with TAG .svf Files. 135 Using the Efinity SVF Player. 135 Using the Elinity SUSP Driver 139 Installing the Unows USB Driver 139	TJ-Series Family JTAG Device IDs	
Program A Single Image. 110 Program Using a JTAG Chain. 111 Program Using a JTAG Bridge. 111 JTAG Programming with FTDI Chip Hardware. 113 FDTI Programming at the Command Line. 113 Using the Command-Line Programmer. 117 Project-Based Programming Options. 118 Configuration Status Register. 122 Verifying Configuration with the Programmer. 123 Securing TJ-Series Bitstreams 124 Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator. 126 Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player. 127 Enabling Security for Your Project. 129 JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled. 130 Encrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line. 131 Workflow for Using Security Features. 132 Verifying Security Settings. 134 Chapter 11: Working with JTAG .svf Files. 135 Using the Efinity SUS Driver. 139 Installing the Linux USB Drivers. 139 Installing the Linux USB Driver. 139 Installing the Windows USB Driver. 139 Installing the Unux USB Driver. 141 <td>TP-Series Family JTAG Device IDs</td> <td> 110</td>	TP-Series Family JTAG Device IDs	110
Program Using a JTAG Chain. 111 Program using a JTAG Bridge. 111 JTAG Programming with FTDI Chip Hardware. 113 FDTI Programming at the Command Line. 113 Using the Command-Line Programmer. 117 Project-Based Programming Options. 118 Configuration Status Register 123 Securing TJ-Series Bitstreams. 124 Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator. 126 Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player. 127 Enabling Security for Your Project. 129 JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled. 130 Encrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line. 131 Workflow for Using Security Features. 132 Verifying Security Settings. 134 Chapter 11: Working with JTAG .svf Files. 135 Using the Efinity SVF Player. 135 Chapter 12: Working With Remote Hardware. 137 Appendix: Installing USB Driver. 139 Installing the Linux USB Driver. 139 Installing the Linux USB Driver. 140 Appendix: Efinity Project Files. 143 Efinity Source Files for Version Control.	Program a Single Image	110
Program using a JTAG Bridge 111 JTAG Programming with FTDI Chip Hardware 113 FDIT Programming with FTDI Chip Hardware 113 Using the Command-Line Programmer. 113 Using the Command-Line Programmer. 117 Project-Based Programming Options. 118 Configuration Status Register 222 Verifying Configuration with the Programmer. 123 Securing TJ-Series Bitstreams. 124 Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator. 126 Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player. 127 Enabling Security for Your Project. 129 JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled. 130 Encrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line. 131 Workflow for Using Security Features. 132 Verifying Security Settings. 134 Chapter 11: Working with JTAG .svf Files. 135 Using the Efinity SVF Player. 135 Using the Windows USB Driver. 139 Installing the Windows USB Driver. 139 Installing the Windows USB Driver. 140 Appendix: Efinity Project Files. 142 Appendix: Efinity Project Files.	Program Using a JTAG Chain	
JTÅG Programming with FTĎI Chip Hardware. 113 FDTI Programming at the Command Line. 113 ISing the Command-Line Programmer. 117 Project-Based Programming Options. 118 Configuration Status Register. 123 Verifying Configuration with the Programmer. 123 Securing TJ-Series Bitstreams 124 Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator. 126 Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player. 127 Enabling Security for Your Project. 129 JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled. 130 Encrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line. 131 Workflow for Using Security Features. 132 Verifying Security Settings. 134 Chapter 11: Working with JTAG .svf Files. 135 Using the Efinity SUF Player. 135 Chapter 12: Working with Remote Hardware. 137 Appendix: Installing USB Driver. 139 Installing the Linux USB Driver. 139 Installing the Windows USB Driver. 141 Appendix: Efinity Project Files. 143 Efinity Source Files for Version Control. 143 Bitstream Generatio	Program using a JTAG Bridge	111
FDTI Programming at the Command Line 113 Using the Command-Line Programmer. 117 Project-Based Programming Options. 118 Configuration Status Register. 122 Verifying Configuration with the Programmer. 123 Securing TJ-Series Bitstreams 124 Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator. 126 Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player. 127 Enabling Security for Your Project. 129 JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled. 130 Encrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line. 131 Workflow for Using Security Features. 132 Verifying Security Settings. 134 Chapter 11: Working with JTAG .svf Files. 135 Using the Efinity SVF Player. 139 Installing the Windows USB Driver. 139 Installing the Windows USB Driver. 139 Installing the Windows USB Driver. 140 Appendix: Installing USB Driver. 143 Appendix: Efinity Project Files 143 Efinity Project Files for Version Control. 143 Debugger. 144 Interface Designer. 144	JTAG Programming with FTDI Chip Hardware	113
Using the Command-Line Programmer. 117 Project-Based Programming Options. 118 Configuration Status Register. 122 Verifying Configuration with the Programmer. 123 Securing TJ-Series Bitstreams Scoutity Key Generator. 126 Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player. 127 Enabling Security for Your Project. 129 JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled. 130 Encrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line. 131 Workflow for Using Security Features. 132 Verifying Security Settings. 134 Chapter 11: Working with JTAG .svf Files. 135 Using the Efinity BitsVF Player. 135 Chapter 12: Working with Remote Hardware. 137 Appendix: Installing USB Driver. 139 Installing the Linux USB Driver. 139 Installing the Windows USB Driver. 140 Appendix: Efinity Project Files. 143 Efinity Source Files for Version Control. 143 Bitstream Generation. 143 Debugger. 144 Interface Designer Flow. 144 Project. 150 Routi	FDTI Programming at the Command Line	
Project-Based Programming Options. 118 Configuration Status Register. 122 Verifying Configuration with the Programmer. 123 Securing TJ-Series Bitstreams. 124 Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator. 126 Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player. 127 Enabling Security for Your Project. 129 JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled. 130 Encrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line. 131 Workflow for Using Security Features. 132 Verifying Security Settings. 134 Chapter 11: Working with JTAG .svf Files. 135 Using the Efinity SVF Player. 135 Chapter 12: Working with Remote Hardware. 137 Appendix: Installing USB Driver. 139 Installing the Linux USB Driver. 140 Appendix: Program using a JTAG Bridge (Legacy). 141 Appendix: Efinity Tools 143 Bitstream Generation. 143 Debugger. 144 Interface Designer. 144 Unified Design Flow. 147 IP. 148 Placement. 149 </td <td>Using the Command-Line Programmer</td> <td></td>	Using the Command-Line Programmer	
Configuration Status Register. 122 Verifying Configuration with the Programmer 123 Securing TJ-Series Bitstreams 124 Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator. 126 Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player. 127 Enabling Security for Your Project. 129 JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled. 130 Encrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line. 131 Workflow for Using Security Features. 132 Verifying Security Settings. 134 Chapter 11: Working with JTAG .svf Files. 135 Using the Efinity SVF Player. 135 Chapter 12: Working with Remote Hardware. 137 Appendix: Installing USB Drivers. 139 Installing the Linux USB Driver. 139 Installing the Vindows USB Driver. 140 Appendix: Efinity Project Files. 143 Bitstream Generation. 143 Debugger. 144 Unified Design Flow. 147 IP 148 Placement. 149 Project. 150 Routing. 151 Synthesis.	Project-Based Programming Options	
Verifying Configuration with the Programmer. 123 Securing TJ-Series Bitstreams 124 Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator. 126 Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player. 127 Enabling Security for Your Project. 129 JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled. 130 Encrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line. 131 Workflow for Using Security Features. 132 Verifying Security Settings. 134 Chapter 11: Working with JTAG .svf Files. 135 Using the Efinity SVF Player. 135 Chapter 12: Working with Remote Hardware. 137 Appendix: Installing USB Driver. 139 Installing the Unux USB Driver. 139 Installing the Windows USB Driver. 140 Appendix: Efinity Tools. 142 Appendix: Efinity Tools. 143 Efinity Source Files for Version Control. 143 Debugger 144 Interface Designer. 144 Placement. 144 Project. 150 Routing. 151 Synthesis. 152 Appendix:	Configuration Status Register	
Securing TJ-Series Bitstreams. 124 Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator. 126 Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player. 127 Enabling Security for Your Project. 129 JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled. 130 Encrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line. 131 Workflow for Using Security Features. 132 Verifying Security Settings 134 Chapter 11: Working with JTAG .svf Files. 135 Using the Efinity SVF Player. 135 Chapter 12: Working with Remote Hardware. 137 Appendix: Installing USB Drivers. 139 Installing the Linux USB Driver. 139 Installing the Windows USB Driver. 140 Appendix: Program using a JTAG Bridge (Legacy). 141 Appendix: Efinity Toolect Files. 143 Efinity Source Files for Version Control. 143 Bitstream Generation. 144 Unified Design Flow. 147 IP 148 Placement. 149 Project. 150 Routing. 151 Synthesis. 152 Appe	Verifying Configuration with the Programmer	
Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator. 126 Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player 127 Enabling Security for Your Project. 129 JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled. 130 Encrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line. 131 Workflow for Using Security Features. 132 Verifying Security Settings. 134 Chapter 11: Working with JTAG .svf Files. 135 Using the Efinity SVF Player. 135 Chapter 12: Working with Remote Hardware. 137 Appendix: Installing USB Drivers. 139 Installing the Linux USB Driver. 139 Installing the Windows USB Driver. 141 Appendix: Efinity Project Files. 142 Appendix: Efinity Project Files. 143 Efinity Source Files for Version Control. 143 Bitstream Generation. 144 Unified Design Flow. 147 IP 148 Placement. 149 Project. 150 Routing. 151 Synthesis. 151 Sprendix: Shortcuts. 151 Appendix: Icon List.	Securing TJ-Series Bitstreams	
Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player. 127 Enabling Security for Your Project. 129 JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled. 130 Encrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line 131 Workflow for Using Security Features. 132 Verifying Security Settings. 134 Chapter 11: Working with JTAG .svf Files. 135 Using the Efinity SVF Player. 135 Chapter 12: Working with Remote Hardware. 137 Appendix: Installing USB Drivers. 139 Installing the Linux USB Driver. 139 Installing the Windows USB Driver. 140 Appendix: Frogram using a JTAG Bridge (Legacy) 141 Appendix: Efinity Tools 142 Appendix: Efinity Project Files. 143 Debugger. 144 Interface Designer. 144 Interface Designer. 144 Project. 150 Routing. 151 Synthesis. 152 Appendix: Shortcuts. 154 Dependix: Shortcuts. 155 Routing. 151 Synthesis. 152 <t< td=""><td>Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator</td><td></td></t<>	Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator	
Enabling Security for Your Project. 129 JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled. 130 Encrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line. 131 Workflow for Using Security Features. 132 Verifying Security Settings. 134 Chapter 11: Working with JTAG .svf Files. 135 Using the Efinity SVF Player. 135 Chapter 12: Working with Remote Hardware. 137 Appendix: Installing USB Drivers. 139 Installing the Linux USB Driver. 140 Appendix: Program using a JTAG Bridge (Legacy). 141 Appendix: Efinity Tools. 142 Appendix: Efinity Project Files. 143 Efinity Source Files for Version Control. 143 Bitstream Generation. 143 Debugger. 144 Infied Design Flow. 147 IP. 148 Placement. 149 Project. 150 Routing. 151 Synthesis. 152 Appendix: Shortcuts. 155 Revision History. 158 DB Message Reference. 163	Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player	
JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled	Enabling Security for Your Project	
Encrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line	JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled	
Workflow for Using Security Features132Verifying Security Settings134Chapter 11: Working with JTAG .svf Files135Using the Efinity SVF Player135Chapter 12: Working with Remote Hardware137Appendix: Installing USB Drivers139Installing the Linux USB Driver139Installing the Windows USB Driver140Appendix: Program using a JTAG Bridge (Legacy)141Appendix: Efinity Tools142Appendix: Efinity Project Files143Efinity Source Files for Version Control143Debugger144Interface Designer144Project150Routing151Synthesis152Appendix: Icon List154Appendix: Icon List155B B Message Reference163	Encrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line	
Verifying Security Settings.134Chapter 11: Working with JTAG .svf Files.135Using the Efinity SVF Player.135Chapter 12: Working with Remote Hardware.137Appendix: Installing USB Drivers.139Installing the Linux USB Driver.139Installing the Windows USB Driver.140Appendix: Program using a JTAG Bridge (Legacy).141Appendix: Efinity Tools.142Appendix: Efinity Project Files.143Bitstream Generation.143Debugger.144Interface Designer.144P.148Placement.149Project.150Routing.151Synthesis.152Appendix: Icon List.155Be Message Reference.163	Workflow for Using Security Features	
Chapter 11: Working with JTAG .svf Files135Using the Efinity SVF Player135Chapter 12: Working with Remote Hardware137Appendix: Installing USB Drivers139Installing the Linux USB Driver139Installing the Windows USB Driver140Appendix: Program using a JTAG Bridge (Legacy)141Appendix: Efinity Tools142Appendix: Efinity Project Files143Efinity Source Files for Version Control143Bitstream Generation143Debugger144Unified Design Flow147IP148Placement149Project150Routing151Synthesis152Appendix: Icon List155Bb Message Reference163	Verifying Security Settings.	
Using the Efinity SVF Player. 135 Chapter 12: Working with Remote Hardware. 137 Appendix: Installing USB Drivers. 139 Installing the Linux USB Driver. 139 Installing the Windows USB Driver. 140 Appendix: Program using a JTAG Bridge (Legacy). 141 Appendix: Efinity Tools. 142 Appendix: Efinity Project Files. 143 Efinity Source Files for Version Control. 143 Bitstream Generation. 143 Debugger. 144 Unified Design Flow. 147 IP. 148 Placement. 149 Project. 150 Routing. 151 Synthesis. 152 Appendix: Icon List. 155 DB Message Reference. 163	Chapter 11 [,] Working with JTAG svf Files	135
Chapter 12: Working with Remote Hardware.137Appendix: Installing USB Drivers.139Installing the Linux USB Driver.139Installing the Windows USB Driver.140Appendix: Program using a JTAG Bridge (Legacy).141Appendix: Efinity Tools.142Appendix: Efinity Project Files.143Efinity Source Files for Version Control.143Bitstream Generation.143Debugger.144Inferd Design Flow.147IP.148Placement.149Project.150Routing.151Synthesis.152Appendix: Shortcuts.155Bevendix: Icon List.158DB Message Reference.163	Using the Efinity SVF Player	
Appendix: Installing USB Drivers. 139 Installing the Linux USB Driver. 139 Installing the Windows USB Driver. 140 Appendix: Program using a JTAG Bridge (Legacy). 141 Appendix: Efinity Tools. 142 Appendix: Efinity Project Files. 143 Efinity Source Files for Version Control. 143 Bitstream Generation. 143 Debugger. 144 Unified Design Flow. 147 IP. 148 Placement. 149 Project. 150 Routing. 151 Synthesis. 152 Appendix: Icon List. 155 Revision History. 158 DB Message Reference. 163	Chapter 12: Working with Remote Hardware	127
Appendix: Installing the Linux USB Driver. 139 Installing the Windows USB Driver. 140 Appendix: Program using a JTAG Bridge (Legacy). 141 Appendix: Efinity Tools. 142 Appendix: Efinity Project Files. 143 Efinity Source Files for Version Control. 143 Bitstream Generation. 143 Debugger. 144 Unified Design Flow. 147 IP. 148 Placement. 149 Project. 150 Routing. 151 Synthesis. 152 Appendix: Shortcuts. 155 Revision History. 158 DB Message Reference. 163	Annandiy: Installing IISB Drivers	130
Installing the Windows USB Driver	Installing the Linux LISB Driver	130
Appendix: Program using a JTAG Bridge (Legacy). 141 Appendix: Efinity Tools. 142 Appendix: Efinity Project Files. 143 Efinity Source Files for Version Control. 143 Bitstream Generation. 143 Debugger. 144 Interface Designer. 144 Unified Design Flow. 147 IP. 148 Placement. 149 Project. 150 Routing. 151 Synthesis. 152 Appendix: Shortcuts. 155 Revision History. 158 DB Message Reference. 163	Installing the Windows USB Driver	1/10
Appendix: Frogram using a STAC Druge (Legacy) 141 Appendix: Efinity Tools. 142 Appendix: Efinity Project Files. 143 Efinity Source Files for Version Control. 143 Bitstream Generation. 143 Debugger. 144 Interface Designer. 144 Unified Design Flow. 147 IP. 148 Placement. 149 Project. 150 Routing. 151 Synthesis. 152 Appendix: Shortcuts. 154 Appendix: Icon List. 155 Revision History. 158 DB Message Reference. 163	Annondiy: Program using a ITAG Bridge (Logacy)	
Appendix: Efinity Project Files. 143 Efinity Source Files for Version Control. 143 Bitstream Generation. 143 Debugger. 144 Interface Designer. 144 Unified Design Flow. 147 IP. 148 Placement. 149 Project. 150 Routing. 151 Synthesis. 152 Appendix: Shortcuts. 155 Revision History. 158 DB Message Reference. 163	Appendix: Frogram using a STAC Bruge (Legacy)	
Efinity Source Files for Version Control.143Bitstream Generation.143Debugger.144Interface Designer.144Unified Design Flow.147IP.148Placement.149Project.150Routing.151Synthesis.152Appendix: Shortcuts.154Appendix: Icon List.155Revision History.158DB Message Reference.163	Appendix: Efinity Project Files	1/3
Bitstream Generation	Efinity Source Files for Version Control	
Debugger	Ritetream Generation	
Interface Designer	Debugger	
Unified Design Flow	Interface Designer	144 144
IP	Linified Design Flow	
Placement	IP	148
Project	Placement	140 1/10
Routing. 151 Synthesis. 152 Appendix: Shortcuts. 154 Appendix: Icon List. 155 Revision History. 158 DB Message Reference. 163	Project	
Synthesis	Routing	
Appendix: Shortcuts	Synthesis	
Appendix: Icon List	Annendix: Shortcuts	154
Revision History	Appendix: Icon List	155
DB Message Reference	Revision History	
	DB Message Reference	

Figures

Figure 1: Design Flow Overview	ix
Figure 2: General Tool Preferences	16
Figure 3: Efinity Main Window	17
Figure 4: Project Editor - Project Tab	
Figure 5: Project Editor - Design Tab	19
Figure 6: Project Editor - Synthesis Tab	20
Figure 7: Project Editor - Place and Route Tab	21
Figure 8: Project Editor - Bitstream Generation Tab	22
Figure 9: Project Editor - Debugger Tab	22
Figure 10: Project Tab	23
Figure 11: Opening IP Packager	26
Figure 12: Dashboard Controls	29
Figure 13: Using the Netlist Tab	
Figure 14: Netlist Viewer	32
Figure 15: Opening the Netlist Viewer	33
Figure 16: Finding Elements	
Figure 17: Using the Result Tab	
Figure 18: Floorplan Editor	38
Figure 19: RISC-V Selection Dialog Box	
Figure 20: Project Tab > IP Folder Context-Sensitive Menu	45
Figure 21: Conceptual View of Interface Blocks	49
Figure 22: Interface Designer	50
Figure 23: Resource Assigner	51
Figure 24: Resource View	53
Figure 25: Package Planner	57
Figure 26: Selected Pin	58
Figure 27: Pin Quick View	58
Figure 28: Browsing for Pins	59

Figure 29: Tiles in the Floorplan Editor	61
Figure 30: Bevhavioral Simulation Example .do Macro	
Figure 31: Post-Synthesis Simulation Example .do Macro	76
Figure 32: Debugger Profile Editor Perspective	79
Figure 33: Virtual I/O Core Block Diagram	80
Figure 34: Logic Analyzer Core Block Diagram	82
Figure 35: Debug Perspective GUI - Logic Analyzer	86
Figure 36: Virtual I/O Debugger	87
Figure 37: mark_debug Signals in the Debug Wizard	88
Figure 38: Efinity Transceiver Debugger	
Figure 39: Transceiver BIST Loopback Types	93
Figure 40: Transceiver Debugger BIST Tab	
Figure 41: Programmer	
Figure 42: Using the Netlist Pane	100
Figure 43: BRAM Initial Content Updater	
Figure 44: SPI Active Using JTAG Bridge Options	112
Figure 45: Setting Programming Options (Trion)	
Figure 46: Setting Programming Options (TJ-Series TP-Series)	121
Figure 47: Bitstream Authentication	
Figure 48: Bitstream Encryption	125
Figure 49: Disabling JTAG	
Figure 50: Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator	
Figure 51: SVF Player	128
Figure 52: Advanced Device Configuration Status Security Signals	134
Figure 53: SVF Player	136

Tables

Table 1: TJ-Series FPGAs Supported in Efinity Software v2025.1 (or Patches)	ix
Table 2: TP-Series FPGAs Supported in Efinity Software v2025.1 (or Patches)	ix
Table 3: Trion FPGAs Supported in Efinity Software v2025.1	X
Table 4: Machine Memory Requirements	xii
Table 5: Using Efinity and Ubuntu in VM or WSL	xiii
Table 6: Synthesis Project Settings	20
Table 7: Compilation Files and Reports	36
Table 8: Interface Designer Files	37
Table 9: IP Cores Supported by Family	41
Table 10: End of Life IP Cores by Family	42
Table 11: Example GPIO .csv File	56
Table 12: FPGA Tile Types	60
Table 13: Mapping Trion Primitives to Tiles and Sub-Blocks	62
Table 14: Mapping TJ-Series and TP-Series Primitives to Tiles and Sub-Blocks	62
Table 15: Mapping Primitives to Tiles	63
Table 16: Core Primitive Simulation Models	72
Table 17: Interface Primitive Simulation Models	72
Table 18: Virtual I/O Core Ports	80
Table 19: Logic Analyzer Core Ports	82
Table 20: Debugger Options	87
Table 21: Transceiver Debugger Commands	94
Table 22: FPGA Configuration Modes	96
Table 23: Flash Programming Modes	97
Table 24: Internal Oscillator Clock Settings	99
Table 25: BRAM Initial Content Updater CLI Options	103
Table 26: Modes when Combining Images	105
Table 27: Trion JTAG Device IDs	109
Table 28: TJ-Series JTAG Device IDs	109

Table 29: TP-Series JTAG Device IDs	110
Table 30: Project-Specific Programming Options	118
Table 31: Configuration Status Register	122
Table 32: Efinity Tools Used for Securing Bitstreams	124
Table 33: Project Options for Security	129
Table 34: Allowed JTAG Commands with Security Enabled	130
Table 35: AddSecurityTitanium.py Options	131
Table 36: USB Programming Connections	139
Table 37: Efinity Tools	142
Table 38: Shortcuts	154
Table 39: Document Revision History	158

Introduction

The Efinity[®] software provides a complete tool flow for designing with Elitestek[®] FPGAs and cores. The graphical user interface (GUI) provides a visual way for you to set up projects, run the software flow, view floorplan information, and build the interfaces that surround the logic portion of your design. You use the command-line to perform simulation and automate the flow using scripts.

Figure 1: Design Flow Overview



Table 1: TJ-Series FPGAs Supported in Efinity[®] Software v2025.1 (or Patches)⁽¹⁾

FPGA	Package	Bitstream	Timing	Pinout
Ti35	F100, F100S3F2, F225, F256	\checkmark	Final	Final
Ti60	W64, F100, F100S3F2, F225, F256	~	Final	Final
TJ85	N441X	-	Preliminary	Preliminary
	N484X	~	Preliminary	Final
	N576X	-	Preliminary	Preliminary
	N676X	\checkmark	Preliminary	Final
Ti90	J361, G400, J484, L484, G529	~	Final	Final
Ti120	J361, G400, J484, L484, G529	~	Final	Final
TJ135	N441X	-	Preliminary	Preliminary
	N484X	\checkmark	Preliminary	Final
	N576X	-	Preliminary	Preliminary
	D576SX	-	Preliminary	Preliminary
	N676X	~	Preliminary	Final
Ti180	J361, G400, J484, L484, M484, G529	~	Final	Final
	A484S	~	Final	Final
TJ240	N484X, N529, N900X, N1156X	\checkmark	Final	Final
TJ375	N484X, N529, N900X, N1156X	\checkmark	Final	Final

Table 2: TP-Series FPGAs Supported in Efinity[®] Software v2025.1 (or Patches)⁽²⁾

FPGA	Package	Bitstream	Timing	Pinout
Tz50	F100, F225, F256	~	Final	Final
TP75, TP100	N484X, N676X	~	Preliminary	Final
	N441X	-	Preliminary	Preliminary
	N576X	-	Preliminary	Preliminary

⁽¹⁾ Refer to the release notes on the web site for the latest support. Software patches often enable new device support.

⁽²⁾ Refer to the release notes on the web site for the latest support. Software patches often enable new device support.

FPGA	Package	Bitstream	Timing	Pinout
Tz110, Tz170	J361, J484, G400	~	Final	Final
TP200, TP325	N529	~	Final	Final
	N484X	~	Preliminary	Final
	N900X	-	Preliminary	Final

Table 3: Trion FPGAs Supported in Efinity® Software v2025.1

FPGA	Package	Bitstream	Timing	Pinout
T4	F49, F81	~	Final	Final
Т8	F49, F81, Q144	~	Final	Final
T13	Q100F3, F169, F256	~	Final	Final
T20	W80, Q100F3, F169, Q144, F256, F324, F400	~	Final	Final
T35	F324, F400	~	Final	Final
	F256	-	Final	Preliminary
T55, T85, T120	F324, F484, F576	 ✓ 	Final	Final

New in v2025.1

The Efinity[®] software v2025.1 has the following new features and enhancements:

- Improved runtime and memory usage:
 - TJ-Series—30% runtime improvement, 50% memory reduction
 - Trion—10% runtime improvement, 10% memory reduction
- New device support
 - TJ85 and TJ135 in N441X packages
 - TP75 and TP100 in N484X and N676X packages
- Unified netlist flow supports LVDS
- Unified simulation
 - Supports all simple peripheral blocks: GPIO, HVIO, HSIO, PLL, clock multiplexer, LVDS, MIPI lane, oscillator, and JTAG
 - Supports the Trion DDR block (to simulate with the encrypted models, contact your local Elitestek sales representative)
- Debugging
 - Synthesis support for tagging debugging probe points with mark_debug attribute
 - Transceiver Debugger supports BIST mode
- Improved support for installation in a shared environment
- · Programmer has significantly faster flash verification mode

Using an Existing Project with a New Software Version

If you are upgrading from an older Efinity version, previously generated compilation files (such as old synthesis and place and route output files) may not be compatible with the new version of Efinity software. If the old files are not compatible, the software will prompt you to re-compile.

Important: When you open an existing project in a newer software version the Efinity software updates the project files with version-specific modeling information; the project files are not backwards compatible. Therefore, Elitestek recommends that you make a backup of your project if you may want to open it again in an previous software version.

Where to Learn More

The Efinity[®] software includes documentation as PDF user guides and on-line HTML help. This documentation is provided with the software. You can also access the latest versions of PDF documentation in the Support Center:

- Efinity Software User Guide
- Efinity Synthesis User Guide
- Efinity Timing Closure User Guide
- Efinity Software Installation User Guide
- Efinity Trion Tutorial
- Efinity Debugger Tutorial
- TP-Series Interfaces User Guide
- TJ-SeriesInterfaces User Guide
- Trion Interfaces User Guide
- Efinity Interface Designer Python API
- Quantum[®] Trion Primitives User Guide
- Quantum[®] TJ-Series Primitives User Guide
- Quantum[®] TP-Series Primitives User Guide

In addition to documentation, Elitestek field application engineers have created a series of videos to help you learn about aspects of the software. You can view these videos in the Support Center.

Hardware and Software Requirements

General Requirements

- Efinity full release: 64-bit operating system, at least dual-core
- Your preferred text editor such as Notepad, gVim, Visual Studio
- Machine memory requirements (when compiling Efinity designs):

Table 4: Machine Memory Requirements

These requirements assume up to 16 threads, and include 4 GB for the operating system and background applications.

Product	Model	Memory
Trion	T4, T8, T13, T20, T35	8 GB
	T55, T85, T120	12 GB
TJ-Series	Ti35, Ti60, TJ85, Ti90, Ti120, TJ135, Ti180	8 GB
	TJ240, TJ375	12 GB
TP-Series	TP50, TP75, TP100, TP110, TP170	8 GB
	TP200, TP325	12 GB

Windows Requirements

- Efinity full release or Windows Standalone Programmer: Windows 10 or later, 64-bit operating system
- Microsoft Visual C++ 2022 x64 runtime library (or latest version) redistributable https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/cpp/windows/latest-supported-vc-redist? view=msvc-170
- Zadig software to install USB drivers see Installing the Windows USB Driver on page 140
- Java 64-bit runtime environment; required for configuring some IP cores in the IP Manager (e.g., Sapphire SoC); available from:
 - https://www.java.com/en/download/manual.jsp (Java 8)
 - https://developers.redhat.com/products/openjdk/download (OpenJDK 8 or 11)
 - http://jdk.java.net/16/ (OpenJDK 16)

Note: You may also use other Java software platforms that are available in the market.



Linux Requirements

Supported operating systems:

- Ubuntu v20.04 or later
- Red Hat Enterprise v8.8 or later

Additional software you need to install:

- Libraries:
 - Ubuntu v20.04⁽³⁾—apt install libxcb-cursor0
 - Red Hat—yum install xcb-util-cursor
- Linux X11 or Wayland windowing system (for Efinity[®] GUI)
- Java 64-bit runtime environment (8 or higher), required for configuring some IP cores in the IP Manager (e.g., Sapphire SoC). Follow the instructions on the Ubuntu web site or Red Hat web site to install it. Your path environment variable should include the Java executable.
- Udev device manager for Elitestek USB programming cable see Installing the Linux USB Driver on page 139

Running the Efinity software on Ubuntu in a virtual machine or using Windows WSL requires these additional libraries:

Table 5: Using Efinity and Ubuntu in VM or WSL

Platform	Ubuntu Version	Required Libraries
VM	20.04	sudo apt install libxcb-cursor0 libnss3 libasound2 libxkbfile1 -y
	22.04	No additional libraries required. ⁽³⁾
	24.04	
WSL v2.3, v2.4 ⁽⁴⁾	20.04	sudo apt update
		sudo apt install libxcb-cursor0 libnss3 libasound2 libxkbfile1
		sudo apt install libxcb-xinerama0 libxcb-icccm4 libxcb-image0 libxcb-keysyms1 libxcb- render-util0 libxcb-shape0 libxkbcommon-x11-0 libegl1 libxdamage1 ⁽⁵⁾
	22.04	sudo apt update
		apt install libxcb-cursor0 libnss3 libasound2 libxkbfile1
	24.04	sudo apt update
		sudo apt install libxcb-cursor0 libnss3 libasound2t64 libxkbfile1
		sudo apt install libxcb-xinerama0 libxcb-icccm4 libxcb-image0 libxcb-keysyms1 libxcb-render-util0 libxcb-shape0 libxkbcommon-x11-0 ⁽⁵⁾



Note: Elitestek recommends increasing the memory reservation for your WSL2 machine to avoid degraded performance or out of memory situations. Refer to https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/windows/wsl/wsl-config#wslconfig.

⁽⁵⁾ You can also use the the command **sudo apt install qtwayland5**, however, it installs more libraries than you need, which may not be desired.

⁽³⁾ The official LTS images for v22.04 and v24.04 include the **libxcb-cursor0** library by default.

⁽⁴⁾ For the Bitstream Security Key Generator and JTAG SVF Player, you need to set an environment variable. See **Table 1**.

Installing iVerilog

Icarus Verilog (iVerilog) is a free Verilog simulation tool you can use to compile and simulate Verilog HDL source code. The software is available as source code or as pre-compiled binaries.

Windows installation:

To download the simulator: bleyer.org/icarus

Note: The latest versions of iVerilog are bundled with the GTKWave software, so you only need to download 1 file to get both tools. Refer to the **bleyer.org/icarus** website for more information.

To download the simulator source code: github.com/steveicarus/iverilog

Linux installation:

Refer to the Installation Guide for steps to obtain, compile and install Icarus Verilog: **steveicarus.github.io/iverilog/**



Note: Elitestek recommends iVerilog version 11.0 or later.

Installing GTKWave

GTKWave is an open-source tool that analyzes post-simulation dumpfiles and displays the results in a graphical interface. It includes a waveform viewer and RTL source code navigator. You can use GTKWave with the iVerilog simulator to analyze and debug your simulation model, or to view any VCD waveform.

Windows installation:

You can read more at gtkwave.sourceforge.net.



Note: If you have downloaded and installed the iverilog setup file (bundled with GTKWave), you do not need to install a separate standalone GTKWave.

To download and run the latest Windows version, follow these steps:

- 1. You can browse for the software files at **gtkwave Browse Files at Sourceforge.net**. The Windows files are situated lower down the page.
- 2. Unzip the downloaded file.
- 3. Run the program by executing gtkwave.exe in the <install dir>/bin directory.



Tip: *Windows users:* Add the tool paths (C:\iverilog\bin\ and C:\iverilog\gtkwave\bin\) to your system Environment Variables path to ensure the software launches correctly.

Linux installation:

Linux users can use the following commands:

sudo apt-get update
sudo apt-get install gtkwave

Setting Up

Contents:

- Efinity Quick Start
- Setting General Tool Preferences
- Setting User and Project Directories
- Efinity Main Window

Efinity Quick Start

To launch the Efinity graphical user interface (GUI), double-click the Efinity desktop icon. To launch and use the Efinity tool from the command line, refer to the following sections.



Warning: Do not use non-English characters in the Efinity project paths.

Windows

Set up your environment and PATH:

bin\setup.bat

Launch the Efinity GUI from the command line:

bin\setup.bat --run

Run Efinity from the command line:

```
cd %EFINITY_HOME%\project\<project name> // Change to project directory efx_run.bat<project name>.xml // Run Efinity
```

For command-line help:

efx_run.bat --help

Linux

Set up your environment and PATH:

source bin/setup.sh

Launch the Efinity GUI from the command line:

efinity

Run Efinity from the command line:

```
cd $EFINITY_HOME/project/<project name> // Change to project directory efx_run.py <project name>.xml // Run Efinity
```

For command-line help:

efx_run.py --help

Setting General Tool Preferences

Before you create a project, set general tool preferences to control the operation of the software.

Figure 2: General Tool Preferences

() Preferences	x
General	
User editor C:\WINDOWS\system32\notepad.exe	Indicate which external text editor you want to use
Use user editor as default editor for all files	Turn on to use your specified editor when opening text files
Top level project path C:\Users\efx_user\.efinity/project	Indicate the default root path for projects
User directory C:\Users\efx_user\.efinity	Indicate the default user directory
✓ Enable flow data integrity check	When enabled, the software checks whether your software
Open last project on startup	is newer than the project you open
Open file using default system application	When enabled, the software uses the mime type to open
✓ Use last window layout setting	files in the default system application
Auto-correct Tcl command	
☑ Migrate interface design with device change	
✓ Enable IP upgrades prompt on project load	When enabled the software checks for updated IP cores
OK Canc	

Note: The external text editor defaults to gedit in Linux and Notepad in Windows. The Efinity software also has a built-in Code Editor, which is best used for viewing code instead of as a full editor.

When you double-click a file in the **Project** tab or **Result** tab, the software opens the file in the Code Editor (default) or your specified editor (if you turn on the **Use user editor as default editor for all files** option).

Setting User and Project Directories

Historically, the Efinity software saved all files, including project files, in the Efinity installation directory by default. Beginning with the Efinity software v2025.1, the default location is in your user directory:

- Linux—/home/<user name>/.efinity
- Windows—C:\Users\<user name>\.efinity

This change makes it easier to manage projects if you have multiple versions of Efinity software installed. The **.efinity** directory is your default project directory and also stores log files and **.ini** files for various tools (IP Manager, IP Packager, Interface Designer, Debugger, Programmer, etc.).

To change the default location, choose **File** > **Preferences**. In the **Preferences** dialog box, change the **Top-level project path** and **User directory** fields for the new path. The Efinity software prompts you to restart the software after you change the path(s).

Efinity Main Window

Use the controls in the Dashboard to run the tool flow, including synthesis, placement, routing, and bitstream generation.

Figure 3: Efinity Main Window



Managing Projects

Contents:

.

- Project Editor
- Project Tab
- Referencing RTL Source Files
- Using VHDL Libraries
- Packaging Design Files
- Migrating a Project to another FPGA

Project Editor

You use the Project Editor to create or modify a project, add files to your project (such as timing constraint files), and choose a device family and device. To create a new project, choose **File** > **Create Project** or click the Create Project icon.

Project Tab

Use the Project tab to specify the project name, location, optional project description, device family, device, and timing model. The project location defaults to *<install directory>I* **project***I<project name>*.

Figure 4: Pro	ject Editor -	Project Tab
---------------	---------------	-------------

Project	Design	Synthesis	Place and Route	Bitstream Generation	Debugger	
Name		pt_demo				
Location		C:/Efinity/202	4.1.158/project/pt_o	demo		
Descriptio	n					
Family		Trion				
Family Device		Trion T8F81			Selec	:t

Design Tab

Use the Design tab to add design and constraint files to your project. In Efinity[®] software 2024.2 and higher, you **must** specify a name for the **Top Module/Entity**. For new projects, the **Top Module/Entity** name defaults to the project name. You can edit the **Top Module/Entity** name without changing the project name.

For existing projects, changing the project name does not automatically update the **Top Module**/ **Entity** name. Therefore, if you want to change the top module or entity name, you must edit it in **Design tab > Top Module/Entity**.



Important: The **Top Module/Entity** name cannot be left blank. If you do not enter a name or if you delete the name, the software issues an error message when you try to save the change.

Project Design	Synthesis	Place and Route	Bitstream	n Generation	Deb	
op Module/Entity	, Tut	orial_top				
op Level VHDL Ard	hitecture					
Default Version :	Verilog	verilog_2k	•	/HDL vhdl_20	08 👻	
Enable Unified N	letlist Flow					
acian						
Funda da si na fila na	man ta filtan					
Type design file ha	me to filter					
File Name	Туре	Version	Library	Locatio	n	
I Tutorial_top.vhd	VHDL	default	default	•		
2 counter.vhdl	VHDL	default	default			
BiDi.vhdl	VHDL	default	default	•		
Constraint						
Type constraint file	e name to filte	r				
File N	lame		Locatio	on		
constraint.sdc			•			
	tutorial io icf					

You can choose the top-level VHDL architecture, if desired.

You can set the default Verilog HDL, SystemVerilog, or VHDL version for the design files.

In Efinity[®] v2020.2 and higher, you can define VHDL libraries and add files to them. See **Using VHDL Libraries** on page 25 for details.



Learn more: For more information about language support, refer to the Efinity Synthesis User Guide.

You can import an entire directory of files into your project or add them one at a time. When you import files:

- Turn on Copy to Project to copy the imported files to your project directory. You
 can choose whether to flatten (copy all files to project root directory) or preserve the
 directory structure.
- If you do not copy the files to your project, specify whether to reference the files as full or relative paths.
- Choose to import only design files or all files (which includes constraints).

Optionally, in the **Constraint** section you can specify a Synopsys Design Constraints (**.sdc**) file for timing-driven compilation and an Interface Scripting File (**.isf**) that contains all of the Python API commands to re-create your interface.



Learn more: Refer to **Analyzing Timing** on page 70 and the Efinity Timing Closure User Guide for more information on timing analysis.

Synthesis Tab

Optional. The Efinity[®] software supports options to help you direct the synthesis flow. Use the options on this tab to specify project-specific preferences. If you do not make any settings, the tool uses the defaults.

Figure 6. Froject Eultor - Synthes

Project Edito	or						
Project	Design	Synthesis	Place and F	oute	Bitstream Gene	ration	Debugger
Work Direc ✓ Generat Synthesis (ctory te Post Sy Options	work_syn	:				
-		Name			Valı	ue	4
allow-c blackb blast_c bram_c bram_p	const-ram ox-error const_ope output_re oush-tco-c	-index erand_adders egs_packing outreg		0 1 1 1 0			
Include Dir	r						
Dynamic P	arameter						
Name	2				Value		
Verilog`de	efine Macı	ro					E
Name	2			1	Value		
						ОК	Cancel

Table 6: Synthesis Project Settings

Setting	Description
Work Directory	Specify a custom directory or use the default (work_syn).
Generate post synthesis netlist	Choose whether the software should create this netlist. Default: On
Synthesis Options	See "Synthesis Options" in the Efinity Synthesis User Guide.
Include Dir	Specify directories to include in your project. If you use the IP Manager to add IP, the ip / <module> directory is listed here. The software searches these locations when you use include statements.</module>
Dynamic Parameter	Use this area to add parameters and values that apply to the top-level module or entity in your project. The value passed into the Dynamic Parameter field must be the same format as that you would use for any variable in VHDL or Verilog HDL. For example, string should be in quotation marks.
Verilog `define Macro	Use this area to add `define macros to your project. Some FPGA EDA tools automatically create a SYNTHESIS macro. If you want to use the same behavior in the Efinity software, you need to create it here. For example, click the Add Verilog `define Macro button and then enter SYNTHESIS in the NAME field and 1 in the Value field. Then if you want to include simulation only code, use this format:
	<pre>`ifndef SYNTHESIS \$display() some other simulation directives `endif</pre>
	You can also use the translate_on and translate_off directives to accomplish similar functionality.



Learn more: Refer to the Efinity Synthesis User Guide for more information on these options.

Place and Route Tab

Optional. The options on this tab let you specify project-specific preferences to help close timing. If you do not make any settings, the tool uses the defaults.

- The optimization levels (--optimization_level) are settings that control both placement and routing, targeting different metrics.
 - CONGESTION optimization levels may help a congested design meet timing.
 - TIMING optimization levels may help a non-congested design meet timing requirements.
 - POWER optimization levels may help reduce a design's power consumption.

Often, the default settings are the best choice, as these options will not help all designs.

- The placer effort level (--placer_effort_level) is a way to control how much runtime the placer uses when it tries to improve placement quality.
- The number of threads (--max-threads) controls how many thread that the placer can launch. The default setting (-1) means that the placer uses the maximum number of available processors.
- The --seed option introduces random noise in the placer. The seed is the value you set.

Figure 7: Project Editor - Place and Route Tab

🎽 Project Edi	tor							×
Project	Design	Synthesis	Place and Ro	oute	Bitstream Gener	ation	Debugger	
Work Dire	ectory	work_pnr						
Place and	Route Opt	tions						
		Name			Va	lue		
optim	ization_lev	vel		NULL				
seed				1				
place	r_effort_lev	vel		2				
max_	threads			-1				
print_	_critical_pa	ith		10				
						OK	Car	ncel

Learn more: Refer to "Place and Route Options" in the Efinity Timing Closure User Guide for more details on these options and how to optimize timing.

Bitstream Generation Tab

Optional. Use the options on this tab to specify project-specific preferences such as the programming mode, daisy chaining, and memory initialization. If you do not make any settings, the tool defaults to SPI active programming mode.

🏹 Project Edi	tor							×
Project	Design	Synthesis	Place and Rou	te	Bitstream Generati	on	Debugge	er
JTAG USE Active	RCODE	O Passive		0xF	FFFFFF			
Clock S	ourco			Int	ornal Oscillator			_
SPI Pro	gramming	Clock Divider						
Clock S	ampling Fo			Ris	ing			•
✓ Pow	er Down Fl	ash After Prog	ramming	Itis				
Use	4-Byte Add	ressing During	g Configuration					
Program	ning Mode			SP	active x1			•
Enable In	itialized Me	emory in User	RAMs	on				•
✓ Releas Output	e Tri-States	s Before Reset						
✓ Gene	erate JTAG	Configuration	File					
Gene	erate JTAG	Raw Binary Co	onfiguration File					
☑ Generate SPI Configuration File								
Gene	erate SPI Ra	aw Binary Con	figuration File					
						٥ŀ		Cancel

Learn more: Refer to **Project-Based Programming Options** on page 118 for more information on bitstream and programming settings.

Debugger Tab

Optional. This tab is where you enable or disable a debug profile to auto-instantiate in your design and set a working directory for debugging. These settings are used with the Debug Wizard.

Project Editor

 Project Design Synthesis Place and Route Bitstream Generation Debugger

 Work Directory

 Work Directory

 Work Directory

 Debugger Auto Instantiation

 Debug Profile

 ../../debugger/demo/helloworld-dbg_GOLDEN/debug_profile.json

 OK

Figure 9: Project Editor - Debugger Tab



Project Tab

The Project tab, which is located under the Dashboard, shows all of the files in your design. Double-click a filename in the Project tab to open the file in the Efinity[®] Code Editor. To open the file in another editor, right-click the file name and select your preferred text editor. You can also choose to show the file in it's containing folder.



Tip: You can resize the Project tab. Grab the blank space between the Project tab and the Console and drag to resize.

Figure 10: Project Tab

Project Netlist	Result				
▼ Ti60F225_devk	it_tutorial				
 Design 					
File : Tute	orial_top.vhdl (default)				
File : cou	nter.vhdl (default)				
File : BiD	i.vhdl (default)				
 Constraint 					
SDC File	: constraint.sdc				
Simulation					
Misc					
✓ IP					
V IP : Fi	fo				
ISF Info					
Property *	Value				
Top Module	Tutorial_top				
Top VHDL Arch					
Device	Ti60F225				
Timing Model	C4				
Family	Titanium				
Software Version	2023.2.307.3.16				
Location	C:/Efinity/2024.2.287/project/Ti60F225_devkit_tutorial				
Last Change Date	Fri March 22 2024 11:17:47				

You can right-click the folders in the Project tab to open a context-sensitive menu with shortcut actions. For example, you can right-click **Constraint** > **Add** to browse for a new **.sdc** file and add it. Refer to **Managing IP in Your Project** on page 44 for more information on the IP context menus.

Referencing RTL Source Files

Instead of adding your RTL files to your project individually, you may want to reference them. The Efinity software v2024.1 and higher lets you reference your design's source files in a reference file list (.f). With this method, you can update the .f file once and have the changes reflect for all projects that include the .f file.

Save the .f file in the same directory as your RTL source files. Then add the .f file to your project.

The **.f** file is a text file. Add the source files one per line. Any directories should be relative to the location of the **.f** file.

```
module1.v
module2.v
top.v
```

Add directories you want to include, The Efinity software searches the include directory for files specified with the `include directive. The software can also find modules that are not specified in the source file list. For example, the software can find module m1 specified in m1.v if the file m1.v is located in a specified include directory.

```
+incdir+<include directory>
```

You can also list another .f file:

```
-f module1.f
-f module2.f
top.v
```

You can specify the HDL version for the source file. For Verilog HDL files, the available versions are: verilog_95, verilog_2k, sv_05, and sv_09. For VHDL files, the available options are vhdl_1993, vhdl_2008, and vhdl_2019.

file1.v, t:verilog_2k
file2.vhd, t:vhdl_2019

To include a custom VHDL library, use this format:

file1.vhd, l:<custom library>

Using VHDL Libraries

In the Efinity[®] software v2020.2 and higher, you can use VHDL libraries to organize and reference commonly used packages and entities.

Create a Library

To create a library for your project:

- 1. Open the Project Editor.
- 2. Click the Design tab.
- 3. Add the design file(s) that have the packages you want to use. You can add multiple files.
- 4. Double click the cell under Library.
- 5. In the drop-down menu, choose Add New.
- 6. Enter the library name and click OK.



Note: In VHDL, the **work** library refers to the current library in the design. When assigning a library name to a VHDL design file, you are encouraged not to use the word **work** as the library name only (instead use a variable like name, example: **my_work**). Doing so will cause an error in synthesis. Leave it blank (or default) if the file is part of the current library in the design project.

 (Optional) If you add more than one library file to your project, double-click in the Library cell for each file and either choose the library name or add a new one.

Library names are saved across projects.

Add a File to a Library

You add a file to a library in the **Project Editor** > **Design** tab. Double-click the Library cell for the file and choose the name from the drop-down list.

Reference a Library

You use the library and use VHDL language constructs to reference your new library. The following simple code example shows a new library file for the package mylibrary:

Example: mylibrary.vhd

```
--! Use standard library
library ieee;
use ieee.std_logic_1164.all;
use ieee.numeric_std.all;
package mylibrary is
--! factor width
constant DF_WIDTH : integer := 12;
end package mylibrary;
```

After you add this file to your project and create a library for it, you can refer to the file in your code:

Example: Referring to the Package

Reference Trion and TJ-Series Primitive Libraries

The Efinity[®] software includes VHDL libraries for Trion and TJ-Series primitives. You use the library and use VHDL language constructs to reference these libraries:

library efxphysicallib; use efxphysicallib.efxcomponents.all;



Learn more: The following documents provide example code for these libraries:

Quantum Titanium Primitives User Guide Quantum Trion Primitives User Guide

Packaging Design Files

The IP Packager is a tool that lets you "package" design file(s) as standalone IP for use in the IP Manager. This feature is helpful for using the same code in multiple projects.



Note: The IP Packager is available in the Efinity software v2024.1 and higher.

To launch the IP Packager, right-click **Project > Design** and choose **Package**.

Efinity Software File Flow Tools Floorplan Help Accessibility Project : r4000 0 🗙 dashb@ard Project Netlist Result 00 $\overline{\nabla}$ ▼ r4000 🚹 🔹 Desig Add Fi Cons Create S Package Simu Misc IP

Figure 11: Opening IP Packager

To open the IP Packager:

- 1. Right-click Design.
- 2. Choose Package.



Learn more: For instructions on using IP Packager, refer to the Efinity IP Packager User Guide.

Migrating a Project to another FPGA

You choose an FPGA when you create your project. But later, you may want to migrate your project to a different FPGA. The new FPGA you select may not have the same features as the existing one, and some resources may not have the same names. So when you choose a new FPGA in the Project Editor, the Efinity[®] software automatically performs a design check in the background to help you migrate the design. You see a message at the bottom of the main window that the software is checking for migration issues.



Note: Trion and TJ-Series FPGAs have different configuration settings. Therefore, when migrating designs from the Trion family to the TJ-Series family, the software resets any incompatible configuration settings to the default.

The software generates a detailed log of the interface changes it makes during the migration and saves it into the *<project*>/work_pt directory.

Automatic Migration

If the new FPGA you choose is similar to the existing one (for example, you want to change from the T13 in the BGA256 to the T20 in the BGA256), the software can migrate all the assignments automatically and gives a message that migration completed successfully. You do not need to do anything else.

If the two FPGAs have different interface resources (GPIO, PLLs, etc.) but they are pin and package compatible, the software migrates the assignments automatically. The user design instances will be preserved but some resources may be automatically reassigned.

Migrate Design Wizard

If the software cannot migrate automatically, it launches the Migrate Design wizard. This wizard helps you decide how to handle the changes. In the first pane, the wizard:

- Shows the issues it found, for example, GPIO feature differences.
- Asks if you want to create a new interface design or update your current one.
- Lets you back up your existing interface design so you can go back to it if needed.

In the second pane, the wizard shows the assignments that have problems. If you decide to continue migration, the wizard opens the Interface Designer so you can fix the problems. You can also cancel to stop migration.

Note: If you cancel migration and keep the new FPGA setting, the Migrate Design wizard opens again the next time you run the Interface Designer.



Note: For help understanding the messages, refer to the "Design Check" topics in the TJ-Series Interfaces User Guide. These topics describe the messages the Interface Designer generates and gives suggestions on how to fix errors and warnings.

The outcome of design migration depends on the FPGAs involved because each FPGA has its own unique interface and resources, and each interface block supports specific features. Therefore, migrating the design from one FPGA to another is limited to the interface block support available in the destination FPGA.

Migrating a design from one family to another requires manual modification in the post-migrated design. Different families have different architectures, and therefore different features. However, the software tries to preserve the instances that have already been created if the interface block is supported in both FPGAs despite having a different feature set. In this case, some of the configuration settings may be reset to the default in the migrated design.

The possible outcomes for instances when migrating a design are:

- The instance is retained but resource assignments are removed.
 - In most cases, the interface block instance is preserved but the assigned resource is removed because the resource does not exist in the destination FPGA or you are migrating between families.
 - The instance is retained but the feature set is different. Refer to the migration log in the wizard to understand the differences. For example, when migrating from Trion FPGAs to TJ-Series FPGAs, the GPIO instances are preserved but different, additional, or incompatible features are set to the default.
- The instance is removed.
 - If the new FPGA does not support the interface block, the block is removed.
 For example, migrating a T20F324 design with LVDS RX instantiated to the T8F81 (which does not support LVDS RX) results in the LVDS RX instance being removed.
 - If the new FPGA has the same block but the block's features are completely different, the block is removed. For example, migrating a T120F576 design with DDR instantiated to the Ti180G529 (which supports DDR but with a completely different configuration) results in the DDR instance being removed.

The Device Setting stores information related to I/O banks and FPGA settings. In TJ-Series FPGAs, it also includes the Clock/Control configuration.

Device Settings are migrated as part of the design migration process. The outcome of the migration depends on the setting compatibility between the FPGAs. If the setting is not compatible, it is reset to the default value for the destination FPGA.

- I/O Bank configuration is migrated if the setting is valid or applicable in the destination FPGA. For example, if Bank 1A exists in the destination FPGA, the voltage indicated for this bank is migrated if the destination FPGA Bank 1A supports the voltage value. If the destination FPGA Bank 1A does not support the voltage, Bank 1A in the migrated design is reset to the default voltage.
- Clock/Control configuration does not exist in Trion FPGAs. Therefore, you cannot migrate any settings between Trion and TJ-Series FPGAs.

Running the Tool Flow

Contents:

- Run the Flow with the Dashboard Controls
- Run the Flow from the Command Line
- About Efinity Synthesis
- Netlist Tab
- Netlist Viewer (Beta)
- Viewing Messages and Logs
- Result Tab
- Viewing Place-and-Route Results
- Efinity RISC-V Embedded Software IDE

The Efinity software supports GUI and command line tool flows.

Run the Flow with the Dashboard Controls

The Dashboard controls the software flow, which operates in two modes: automated and manual. Toggle automated and manual flows using the toggle button.



Note: The automated flow is on by default.

- **Automated flow**—Use automated mode to run the full flow from start to finish. Additionally, you can start the flow from any point and run it to the end. For example, after completing the full flow you can restart the automated flow at the placer stage and run the flow to the end.
- Manual flow—Disable the automated flow to run each stage manually.

When a stage completes, a marker indicates whether the stage completed successfully, with warnings, or with errors. You can stop and restart the flow at any point.





Run the Flow from the Command Line

You can run the software flow from the command line using the **efx_run.py** Python 3 script. This script is available in the **scripts** directory.

Compilation commands:

- --flow compile performs synthesis, place and route, and generates a bitstream hex file (default)
- --flow map performs synthesis
- --flow pnr performs place and route
- --flow full runs the full flow, including RTL and post-synthesis simulation
- --flow interface generates the interface constraint files
- --flow sta tclsh enters the Tcl Console

Simulation only commands:

- --flow rtlsim performs RTL simulation on the design's source files
- --flow mapsim performs simulation with the post-synthesis netlist file

Programming commands:

- --flow pgm creates the bitstream hex file used to configure the device
- --flow program programs the target device



Tip: Use --help to display the command-line help and additional options. The Console supports color output. See **Console** on page 35.

The following example command runs the complete flow on the **helloworld** design:

Example: Run Complete Flow from Command Line

Linux:

```
> efx run.py helloworld.xml --flow full
```

Windows:

```
> efx run.bat helloworld.xml --flow full
```

About Efinity[®] Synthesis

The first stage after you complete your RTL design is synthesis. During synthesis, the compiler takes your design and turns it into a gate-level netlist. The software supports synthesis options and attributes so you can optimize your design.

The software supports the synthesizable subset of the following languages:

- SystemVerilog and Verilog HDL
- VHDL
- Mixed languages (any combination of the above)



Learn more: Refer to the Efinity Synthesis User Guide for more information on synthesis options ans attributes as well as design guidelines.

Netlist Tab

The Netlist tab, which is under the Dashboard, shows the design hierarchy and helps you browse through the elaborated design and synthesized netlist. You can only view the

synthesized netlist after you have performed synthesis. You can right-click the items in the Netlist tab to open a context-sensitive menu with shortcut actions.

A

Tip: You can resize the Netlist tab. Grab the blank space between the Netlist tab and the Console and drag to resize.

Figure 13: Using the Netlist Tab

	Efinity Software
	File Flow Tools Floorplan Help Accessibilit
	🛛 🛇 🏟 📑 📬 🖬 🖄 🖾 🖿
	Project : pt_demo
	dashb@ard 🛛 🔊
Perform	
Elaboration	
	Project Netlist Result
Perform Analysis –	₽> ₽ ₽ ₽ ₽ ₽
09111100120	Hierarchy Elaborated
	Type regex to filter
	Leaf Cells
	✓ Nets
	NetBus: Oled(4)
	NetBus: Fled(4)
	 NetBus: Sled (4) NetBus: Sled (0E(4))
	F NetBus, Steu_OE(4)

Netlist Viewer (Beta)

The Netlist Viewer tool displays and analyzes your design's netlist, including all components and their connections (nodes and nets). You use the Netlist Viewer to examine an elaborated netlist visually. (The Netlist Viewer does not support post-mapping netlists in the Efinity software v2023.1.)



Important: The Netlist Viewer is beta in the Efinity software v2023.1.

With the Netlist Viewer you can:

- · Visualize and analyze netlists in a graphical format
- Understand the connections between components
- Identify potential issues in your design

Note: The Netlist Viewer is supported in the Efinity software v2023.1 and higher.





Opening the Netlist Viewer

- 1. If you have not already done so, synthesize your design or choose **Netlist** > **Elaborate All** to generate the elaborated netlist for your design.
- 2. Click Netlist > Elaborated > Show Elaborated Netlist in Viewer or choose Tools > Show Elaborated Netlist in Viewer.



Important: If the design is large and flattened, the Netlist Viewer will take a long time to load. This performance problem is a known issue for the beta.



S Efinity Software	
File Flow Tools Floorplan Help Acces	sibility
Project : pt_demo	
dashb@ard l	8
📱 🖪 🦉 🤇	
Project Netlist Result	_
Hierarchy Elaborated	zed
Type regex to filter	Click to open the
▶ Leaf Cells	 Netlist Viewer
 Nets 	
NetBus: Oled(4)	
 NetBus: Fled(4) 	
 NetBus: Sled(4) 	
 NetBus: Sled_OE(4) 	•

Zooming

There are several ways to zoom in or out:

- Use the toolbar buttons.
- Use the mouse to click and drag:
 - Drag down to the right to draw a box around the area you want to zoom in on.
 - Drag up to the right to zoom out or drag down to the left to zoom in. The zoom level is dependent on the length of the line you draw. A pop-up indicator shows the zoom level represented by the line length, e.g., zoom -1.0 or zoom +0.5.
 - Drag up and to the left to fit the whole design in the viewer (zoom fit).
- Right-click in the viewer. In the pop-up menu, choose View > <option> to zoom in, out, or fit.
- If you are zoomed in and want to see where you are, open the World View.
 - Choose View > World View.
 - Click the World View button.
 - Right-click in the viewer and choose **View > World View** from the pop-up menu.

Note: You can also highlight or mark design elements and then zoom to them. See Highlighting and Marking on page 33.

Highlighting and Marking

For large netlists, you may want to use a visual indicator or marker to keep track of where specific design elements are located in the viewer. The Netlist Viewer has two ways to put an indicator onto an element: highlighting and marking,

- Highlighting adds a colored line around the element.
- Marking adds a colored dot in the center of the element and on each port connected to the element.



Note: The software does not save the highlights or marks; they are discarded when you close the Netlist Viewer. (This feature is planned for a future version.)

You can adjust the zoom to fit the highlighted or marked items in the view. Right-click in the viewer and choose **View > Fit highlighted** or **View > Fit marked**.

Viewing the Netlist Hierarchy

The Netlist hierarchy pane shows the instances, ports, and nets of the current module. You can browse through the list or use the filter to find specific elements.

You can toggle the Hierarchy pane's visibility by clicking the Show/Hide Netlist Hierarchy icon.

Finding Elements

For large netlists, it can be difficult to browse elements with the Netlist Hierarchy. Instead you can use the Find function to search for elements by name or with a regular expression. You can choose whether to search instances, ports, nets, or a combination.

- 1. Choose Edit > Find to open the Find dialog box.
- 2. Enter the search criteria.
- 3. Click OK.
- 4. The Search Result pane opens and displays the results. Click on an element name to see it in the viewer.



Note: For buses, you need to click on the bus name not the signal name to see it in the viewer.

Figure 16: Finding Elements



Viewing a User-Defined Element

The viewer colors manually instantiated primitives blue (instead of orange). Double-click on the element to view the internal structure of the primitive.

Note: You cannot view the internal structure for encrypted elements. If you mouse over a blue element and the cursor changes to a hand, you can double-click to view it. If the cursor does not change, the element is encrypted.

Viewing an Element's Connectivity

You can see all of the nets that connect to a specific element.

- **1.** Right-click the element.
- 2. Choose Show Connectivity. The viewer colors all of the nets connected to the element in blue.

Viewing the Action History

As you work in the Netlist Viewer, it saves a history of all your actions. Then, you can go backwards in the history to remove actions and forward in the history to perform them again. This feature can be useful to see a previous state when you are marking and highlighting elements.

Viewing Messages and Logs

The Efinity software has several methods for viewing messages and log entries that result from the compilation flow.

Console

The Console provides verbose messages and reports for all aspects of the tool flow. Additionally, it functions as the Tcl message console when you turn on the Tcl Command Console.

- You can clear the Console and remove all messages.
- You can prevent the Console from scrolling when the tool issues new messages.
- You can enable/disable text and background color (Efinity software v2024.1 and higher).

The Console supports output in color. Info, warning, and error messages are highlighed in different colors (blue, purple, and red, respectively). To turn color on or off, use **Accessibility** > **Console Color**. You can also turn on a dark mode for the Console background using **Accessibility** > **Console Dark Theme**.

If you are running the Efinity software at the command line, the output is also in color by default. Use these environment variables to control the output color:

- Use color—EFINITY_COLOR_PRINTING=1
- Do not use color—EFINITY COLOR PRINTING=0

Tip: It can be hard to find specific messages in the Console as they scroll by. Instead, use the Message Browser or Log Browser to see specific messages like warnings and errors. Additionally, you can use the Search button in the Console to jump to a specific string.

Message Browser

1

The Message Browser gives synthesis-specific messages that result when you elaborate the netlist.

Timing Browser

The Timing Browser shows the critical paths in your design. Refer to **Analyzing Timing** on page 70 for more details.

Log Browser

The Log Browser gives you a way to sort and browse through all of the messages resulting from the compilation flow. It shows some of the same content as the Console (the Console is more verbose). You can filter by where the message appeared in the flow (synthesis, placement, routing, programming) and the type of message (info, warning, or error). The Log Browser lets you search messages using keywords or regular expressions.

Result Tab

The Result tab, which is under the Dashboard, shows all of the reports and files that result from compilation. Double-click on any file to view it in the Code Editor. Additionally, it shows a

summary table of the resources used. You can right-click the items in the Result tab to open a context-sensitive menu with shortcut actions. If you double-click a filename, the file opens in the Code Editor (default) or the editor you set in your Efinity preferences (see **Setting General Tool Preferences** on page 16).

Figure	17:	Using	the	Result	Tab

Project	Netlist	Result				
C I						
 Interface Simulation Synthesis Placement Routing Bitstream pt_demo.hex pt_demo.bit pt_demo.pgm.out 						
Peripher	y Resource					
GPIO			15 / 55			
JTAG User TAP		0/2				
Oscillator		1/1				
PLL		1/1				
Core Resources						
Inputs		5/96				
Outputs			22 / 223			
Clocks			3/16			
Logia Flomenta 14/7204						

The numbers of inputs and outputs in the Core Resource section represent the connections between the core and the periphery; they are not package pins. See cproject>.place.rpt on page 150 for more details.



Tip: In Efinity[®] v2020.2 and higher you can resize the Result tab. Grab the blank space between the Result tab and the Console and drag to resize.

Table 7: Compilation Files and Reports

The software generates these files when you run the flow.

Category	File	Description
Synthesis	<project>.map.v</project>	Post-mapping netlist file for simulation.
	<project>.map.core.v</project>	Post-mapping core netlist file for simulation with the unified design flow.
	<project>.map.peri.v</project>	Post-mapping interface netlist file for simulation with the unified design flow.
	<project>.map.rpt</project>	Synthesis report file; gives a summary of the resources your design uses.
	<project>.map.out</project>	Messages output to the Console during synthesis; includes any synthesis warnings or errors.
	<project>.res.csv</project>	Provides the resource usage for all of the modules in the design.
Placement	<project>.place</project>	Detailed placement report.
	<project>.place.rpt</project>	Resource summary report.
	<project>.place.out</project>	Messages output to the Console during placement.
Routing	<project>.pnr.rpt</project>	Provides the resource summary for inputs, outputs, clocks, LEs, memory, and multipliers (Trion) or DSP Blocks (TJ-Series and TP-Series).
	<project>.route.rpt</project>	Routing report.
	<project>.timing.rpt</project>	Static timing analysis report.
Category	File	Description
-----------	-------------------------------	---
	<project>.route.out</project>	Messages output to the Console during routing.
Bitstream	<project>.hex</project>	Use this file to program in SPI active or passive mode.
	<project>.bit</project>	Use this file for JTAG programming.
	<project>.pgm.out</project>	Messages output to the Console during bitstream generation.

Table 8: Interface Designer Files

The Interface Designer generates these files when you click the Generate Interface Output Files button and when you do a full compile.

File	Description
<project>.interface.csv</project>	Constrains the FPGA design pins used in the interface between the core and the periphery.
<project>.pt.rpt</project>	Interface Design report file with details of the blocks used, I/O banks, global connections, clock region usage, GPIO and dual-function configuration pins used, etc.
<project>.pinout.rpt</project>	Has the board design pinout with pin number, signal name, pin name, I/O bank, etc. in a nicely formatted text file format.
<project>.pinout.csv</project>	Pinout report file formatted as .csv.
<project>.pt_timing.rpt</project>	Timing report for the Trion [®] , TP-Series, and TJ-Series interface logic.
<project>.pt.sdc</project>	Template SDC file to constrain the FPGA design pins based on the interface configuration.
<project>_or.ini</project>	Contains option register information the Programmer uses.
<project>_template.v</project>	Template Verilog HDL file defining the FPGA design pins based on the interface configuration.
<project>.unified.isf</project>	ISF file that creates design instances and set their properties based on the interface logic discovered by synthesis in the unified design flow.
<project>.auto_asg.isf</project>	ISF file with interface logic automatically assigned to resources in the unified design flow.
<project>.peri_rtl.v</project>	Interface netlist file (blocks inferred by synthesis) for simulation in the unified design flow.
<project>.peri_pt.v</project>	Interface netlist file (blocks from Interface Designer) for simulation in the unified design flow.

Viewing Place-and-Route Results

You view place-and-route results in the Console pane, in the Result pane, and in the Floorplan Editor.

- The Console displays messages generated during compilation. For example, if the design has too many I/O pins to fit in the target device, compilation will stop and the Console will show the error message.
- The Result pane shows the output and report files for each stage in the flow.
 Additionally, the Report pane displays a table of the interface resources the design uses; if your design has a debug core, it also shows a table of resources used by the debugger.



Note: Double-click on a file name to open it in the Efinity Code Editor.

• After you have run a project through synthesis, placement, and routing, you can open the Floorplan Editor tool to see a representation of the tiles in the FPGA and the placement of logic, memory, I/O, and other blocks. Click the Floorplan Editor icon in the main toolbar to open the Floorplan Editor.

Tip: Detach the Floorplan Editor tool from the main Efinity window for better viewing.

Figure 18: Floorplan Editor

1



Note: If you have disabled auto-loading, you cannot view place-and-route results in the Floorplan Editor or Timing Browser, or use the Tcl console. To enable these tools, click the **Load Place and Route Data** button in the main window. Refer to **Auto-Load Place-and-Route Data** for details.

Learn more: Refer to the Efinity Trion Tutorial for more information on how to use the Floorplan Editor.

Efinity RISC-V Embedded Software IDE

The Efinity RISC-V Embedded Software IDE is an Eclipse-based Integrated Development Environment (IDE) powered by Ashling's *RiscFree*[™] IDE. The IDE is a separate package that you can download from the Supprot Center.

In the Efinity software v2025.1 and higher you can launch the IDE from within the Efinity GUI. Click the Open RISC-V IDE button in the main toolbar to open the **RISC-V Selection** dialog box.

🐯 RISC-V Selection		×
Select the RISC-V	IDE	
	RISC-V IDEs	
1 C:/Efinity/efinity	y-riscv-ide-2024.2/Efinity-RISCV-IDE/efinity-riscv-ide.exe	
	C:/Efinity/efinity-riscy-ide-2024.2/Efinity-RISCV-IDE/efinity-	
Current RISC-V:	riscv-ide.exe	
Select		
Select the BSP to	Use	
	BSP	
1 C:/Users/user/.	efinity/project/tesxt/embedded_sw_SoC/bsp	
6 (D6D	C:/Users/user/.efinity/project/test/embedded_sw/SoC/bsp	
Current BSP:		
Select		
	Open Cancel	

Figure 19: RISC-V Selection Dialog Box

The dialog box shows the IDE versions you have installed, and it looks in your project for any available BSPs. If you want to use one that is not listed, click **Select** to browse for a different IDE version or BSP.

Using the IP Manager

Contents:

- Supported IP Cores by Family
- Using the IP Configuration Wizard
- Generated Files
- Instantiating IP in Your Project
- Managing IP in Your Project
- IP Settings File
- Getting Updated IP
- Resolving IP Manager Issues

The Efinity[®] IP Manager is an interactive wizard that helps you customize and generate Elitestek[®] IP cores. The IP Manager performs validation checks on the parameters you set to ensure that your selections are valid. When you generate the IP core, you can optionally generate an example design targeting an Elitestek development board and/or a testbench. This wizard is helpful in situations in which you use several IP cores, multiple instances of an IP core with different parameters, or the same IP core for different projects.

Note: Not all Elitestek IP cores include an example design or a testbench.

The IP Manager is included with the Efinity software v2020.2 and higher.

The IP Manager consists of:

- IP Catalog—Provides a catalog of IP cores you can select. Open the IP Catalog using the toolbar button or using Tools > Open IP Catalog.
- *IP Configuration*—Wizard to customize IP core parameters, select IP core deliverables, review the IP core settings, and generate the custom variation.
- IP Editor—Helps you manage IP, add IP, and import IP into your project.

Tip: Refer to Resolving IP Manager Issues on page 46 if you get an RPC server error when launching the IP Manager.

Supported IP Cores by Family

Not all IP cores work with all TJ-Series or Trion FPGAs. For example, IP cores that connect to DDR DRAM memory will not work with FPGA that does not have a hard DDR DRAM interface. The following table shows which IP is supported in which FPGA.



Note: Refer to the FPGA Selector Guide for more information about supported blocks in each FPGA package.

Table 9: IP Cores Supported by Family

Refer to the IP core user guide for the IP version history.

IP Core	Tri	on	TJ-S	eries	TP-Series			
	Supported	Not Supported	Supported	Not Supported	Supported	Not Supported		
AXI Infrastructures								
AXI Data FIFO	All		All		All			
AXI Interconnect	All		All		All			
AXI4-Stream Switch	All		All		All			
Arithmetic	`							
CORDIC	All		All		All			
Divider	All		All		All			
Integer Square Root	All		All		All			
Bridges and Adaptors								
ABP Interconnect	All		All		All			
APB3 to AXI4 Lite Converter	All		All		All			
Data Pipeline	All		All		All			
Direct Memory Access	All		All		All			
Ethernet			·					
Triple Speed Ethernet MAC	All		All		All			
10G Ethernet MAC		All	TJ85, TJ135, TJ240, TJ375	All others	TP75, TP100, TP200, TP325	All others		
Foundation IP								
PLL Dynamic Reconfiguration		All	TJ85, TJ135, TJ240, TJ375	All others	TP75, TP100, TP200, TP325	All others		
Trion PLL Auto-Reset	All others	T4F49, T4F81, T8F49, T8F81		All		All		
Memory								
BRAM Wrapper	All		All		All			
FIFO	All		All		All			
Memory Controllers								
ASMI SPI Flash Controller	All		All		All			
DDR Hard Memory Controller- Reset	T20, T35, T55, T85, T120	T4, T8, T13		All		All		
DDR3 Soft Controller		All	All		All			
HyperRAM Controller		All	All		All			
JTAG to SPI Flash	All		All		All			
SDRAM Controller	All			All		All		
SD Host Controller	All		All		All			

IP Core	Tri	on	TJ-S	eries	TP-S	eries
	Supported	Not Supported	Supported	Not Supported	Supported	Not Supported
Trion DDR Calibration and Debug	T20 (BGA324 and BGA400 only), T35, T55, T85, T120 FPGAs	T4, T8, T13		All		All
MIPI						
MIPI 2.5G CSI-2 RX Controller MIPI 2.5G CSI-2 TX Controller		All	Ti90, Ti120, Ti180	Ti35, Ti60	TP110, TP170	TP50
MIPI D-PHY BIDIR RX Controller MIPI D-PHY BIDIR TX Controller		All	All		All	
MIPI CSI-2 RX Controller MIPI CSI-2 TX Controller		All	All		All	
MIPI D-PHY RX Controller MIPI D-PHY TX Controller		All	All		All	
MIPI DSI RX Controller MIPI DSI TX Controller		All	All		All	
Processors and Peripherals						
Sapphire SoC	All except T4	T4	All			
Sapphire High-Performance SoC			TJ240, TJ375		TP200, TP325	
Serial Interface Protocols						
I ² C	All		All		All	
UART	All		All		All	
JTAG	All		All		All	

Table 10: End of Life IP Cores by Family

IP Core	End of Life	Replaced By	Tr	ion	TJ-S	eries
	in Version		Supported	Not Supported	Supported	Not Supported
JTAG SPI Flash Loader	2025.1	JTAG Bridge	All		All	
Jade SoC	2022.1	Sapphire SoC	T8, T13, T20, T35, T55, T85, T120	T4	All	
Opal SoC	2022.1	Sapphire SoC	All except T4	T4	All	
Ruby SoC	2022.1	Sapphire SoC	T35, T55, T85, T120	T4, T8, T13, T20	All	
DDR Hard Memory Controller- Calibration	2022.1	DDR Hard Memory Controller- Calibration and Reset	T20, T35, T55, T85, T120	T4, T8, T13		All
DDR Hard Memory Controller- Calibration and Reset	2024.2	Trion DDR Calibration and Debug	T20, T35, T55, T85, T120	T4, T8, T13		All
FIFO (Legacy)	2021.1	FIFO	All		All	

Using the IP Configuration Wizard

The following steps explain how to customize an IP core with the IP Configuration wizard.

- **1.** Open the IP Catalog.
- 2. Choose an IP core and click Next. The IP Configuration wizard opens.
- 3. Enter the module name in the Module Name box.



Note: You cannot generate the core without a module name.

- **4.** Customize the IP core using the options shown in the wizard. For detailed information on the options, refer to the IP core's user guide or on-line help.
- 5. (Optional) In the **Deliverables** tab, specify whether to generate an IP core example design targeting an Elitestek[®] development board and/or testbench. For SoCs, you can also optionally generate embedded software example code. These options are turned on by default.
- 6. (Optional) In the **Summary** tab, review your selections.
- 7. Click Generate to generate the IP core and other selected deliverables.
- 8. In the **Review configuration generation** dialog box, click **Generate**. The Console in the **Summary** tab shows the generation status.



Note: You can disable the **Review configuration generation** dialog box by turning off the **Show Confirmation Box** option in the wizard.

9. When generation finishes, the wizard displays the **Generation Success** dialog box. Click **OK** to close the wizard.

The wizard adds the IP to your project and displays it under IP in the Project pane.

Generated Files

The IP Manager generates these files and directories:

- <module name>_define.vh—Contains the customized parameters.
- <module name>_tmpl.v—Verilog HDL instantiation template.
- <module name>_tmpl.vhd—VHDL instantiation template.
- **<module name>.v**—IP source code.
- **settings.json**—Configuration file.
- <kit name>_devkit—Has generated RTL, example design, and Efinity[®] project targeting a specific development board.
- Testbench—Contains generated RTL and testbench files.

Note: For encrypted IP, the ModelSim software version of 2022.4 or later is required for successful simulation. For other simulators, the latest version is required.

Instantiating IP in Your Project

The IP Manager creates these template files in the <project>/ip/<module name> directory:

- *<module name>.v_tmpl.sv* is the Verilog HDL module.
- *<module name>.v_tmpl.vhd* is the VHDL component declaration and instantiation template.

To use the IP, copy and paste the code from the template file into your design and update the signal names to instantiate the IP.

Important: When you generate the IP, the software automatically adds the module file (*<module name>*.v) to your project and lists it in the **IP** folder in the Project pane. Do not add the *<module name>*.v file manually (for example, by adding it using the Project Editor); otherwise the Efinity[®] software will issue errors during compilation.

	Project Netlist Result	
	 Ti60F225_devkit_tutoria 	al
Do not manually add —	 Design 	
IP to the Design folder	File : Tutorial_top	.vhdl (default)
	File : counter.vhdl	(default)
	File : BiDi.vhdl (de	fault)
	 Constraint 	
	SDC File : constrai	nt.sdc
	Simulation	
P Manager adds generated	Misc	
IP Manager adds generated —		IP Editor
Do not manually add IP to the Design folder IP Manager adds generated IP to the IP folder (and your project) automatically	📀 IP : Fifo	
	ISF Info	New IP
5 1 5 7 5		Import IP
	Property 🔻	Generate All
	Top Module Tutoria	
	Top VHDL Arch	Check Upgrades
	Device Ti60F22	5

Managing IP in Your Project

You can manage your project's IP in the Project pane under the Dashboard. When you right-click the IP folder, the software shows a context-sensitive menu with these options:

- **IP Editor**—Launches the IP Editor window, which shows the IP instances in your project. You can use this window to add additional IP to your project or to import IP. You import IP using a **settings.json** file, see **IP Settings File** on page 46 for details.
- New IP—Launches the IP Catalog.
- Import IP—Import an existing IP core using a settings file.
- Check Upgrades—Checks the Efinity[®] directory structure to see if there are any updates to the IP (for example, from a software patch). The Efinity[®] software checks for available upgrades by default. You can change this setting in the Preferences window. See Setting General Tool Preferences on page 16.

lcon	Meaning
	The IP core is up to date.
0	There is an optional update to the IP core. Elitestek recommends that you launch the IP Configuration wizard for the core to make any changes and then re-generate the deliverables.
0	There is a required update to the IP core. You must launch the IP Configuration wizard for the core to make any changes and then re-generate the deliverables.

Project Netlist Result	t
 Ti60F225_devkit_tutoria 	al
• Design	
File : Tutorial_top	S.Vhdl (default)
File : counter.vhd	l (default)
File : BiDi.vhdl (de	efault)
 Constraint 	
SDC File : constra	int.sdc
Simulation	
Misc	
▼ IP	IP Editor
V IP : Fifo	
ISF Info	New IP
	Import IP
Property 👻	Conorato All
Top Module Tutoria	Generale All
Top VHDL Arch	Check Upgrades
Device Ti60F22	25

Figure 20: Project Tab > IP Folder Context-Sensitive Menu

Importing IP

To make it easier for you to re-use IP, you can import a configured IP core. Import the IP by:

- 1. Right-clicking the IP folder in the Project tab and choosing **Import IP** or clicking the Import an IP button in the IP Editor.
- 2. Browse for the settings.json file of an existing IP core you want to import.
- 3. The IP Manager launches the IP Configuration window.
- 4. Enter a name in the Module Name box.
- **5.** (Optional) Change any of the IP settings (for example, you might not want to generate the example designs).
- 6. Click Generate.

The software generates the imported IP core and adds it to your project.

Managing an IP Core

When you right click the IP core name under the IP folder, the software shows a contextsensitive menu with these options:

- Open Folder—Opens the folder containing the IP deliverables.
- **Configure**—Launches the IP Configuration wizard. You can make any changes to the IP parameters and then re-generate it.
- **Generate**—Generates the IP deliverables.
- Remove—Remove the IP core and delete all deliverables from your project directory.
- **Open Documentation**—Launches the help for the IP core.

IP Settings File

When you generate an IP core, the IP Manager creates a **settings.json** file. This file contains all of the parameter settings for the customized IP.

You can use this settings file to create another instance of the core with the same settings, or you can modify it to create another core with slightly different settings. For example, you can quickly create FIFOs of varying depths by re-using an existing **settings.json** file.

To create another, modified, instance of the IP core:

- 1. Right-click the IP folder in the Project pane.
- 2. Choose Import IP from the pop-up menu.



Note: You can also import IP in the IP Editor window.

- **3.** Browse to the **settings.json** file for the IP core you want to use as a starting point and click **Open**. The IP Configuration wizard opens.
- 4. Enter the module name for the IP core.
- 5. Configure the IP core as usual and generate the IP.

Getting Updated IP

Starting with v2020.2, IP is typically delivered with the Efinity[®] software:

- IP is included and installed as part of the Efinity[®] software.
- Updated IP with new features is distributed as patches to the Efinity[®] software.
- Bug fixes (if any) to the IP cores is distributed as patches to the Efinity[®] software.

New IP cores may be released as beta versions (.zip file) in the Support Center before being rolled into the next major Efinity[®] release.

Resolving IP Manager Issues

When you launch the Efinity software, it creates two server instances on localhost for the IP Manager. The IP Manager uses these server instances for inter-process communications. These server instances use randomly chosen port numbers based on preset upper and lower bounds. The server instances are:

- IPM_Server = 127.0.0.1:<port number>
- RPC_Server= 127.0.0.1:<port number>

If your computer has closed the default port ranges (for example, your IT department has closed ports for security reasons), the two RPC server instances cannot connect to localhost and the software issues the message **IP Manager RPC Server Not Connected**.

To resolve this issue you need to:

- 1. Talk to your IT department about opening ports for the IP Manager.
- 2. Set specific default ports for the software to use instead of a range (so the IT department only has to open 2 ports).

The software defaults to using the port range 49152 – 65535 because these ports are dynamic, private, or ephemeral ports. They are open for any application to use and are not reserved by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA).

To change the default port range to specific ports:

1. In a text editor, open the **app_session.ini** file, which is located in the Efinity **bin** directory (*<install directory>/bin*). The contents are:

```
[config]
ipm_server_port_lower_bound = 49152
```

```
ipm_server_port_upper_bound = 65535
efxg_rpc_port_lower_bound = 49152
efxg_rpc_port_upper_bound = 65535
```

2. Change the configuration to use a single port by changing the upper and lower bound numbers. The software selects ports using the scheme port_lower_bound <= port_number < port_upper_bound. Therefore, set the lower bound as the port you want to use and the upper nound as the next higher number; the software uses the lower bound number for the port setting. For example:</p>

```
[config]
ipm_server_port_lower_bound = 53123
ipm_server_port_upper_bound = 53124
# Software uses port number 53123
efxg_rpc_port_lower_bound = 49153
efxg_rpc_port_upper_bound = 49154
# Software uses port number 49153
```

3. Save the **app_session.ini** file and then re-launch the Efinity software.

Constraining Logic and Assigning Pins

Contents:

- About the Interface Designer
- Get Oriented
- Using the Resource Assigner
- Resource View
- Importing and Exporting Assignments
- Scripting an Interface Design
- Viewing the Package Pinout
- Constraining Logic and Routing Manually (Beta)

The tools in the Efinity[®] main window help you design the logic portion of your design. You use the Interface Designer to constrain logic and assign pins to the blocks in the periphery. In the Interface Designer, you connect the signals from your logic design to the pins in the device interface blocks, and then output a constraint file. During compilation, the Efinity[®] software uses the constraint file to constrain your design to the interface blocks.

Learn more: The Efinity Trion Tutorial gives step-by-step instructions on using the Interface Designer with an example helloworld design.

The TJ-Series Interfaces User Guide and Trion Interfaces User Guide provide instructions on how to use the Interface Designer to configure each block as well as technical details about the interface.

The Efinity Interface Designer Python API describes how to create an interface design using scripting.

About the Interface Designer

Trion[®], TP-Series, and TJ-Series FPGAs wrap a Quantum[®]-accelerated core with a periphery that sends signals out to the device pins. The core contains the logic, embedded memory, and multipliers. The device periphery includes blocks such as GPIO pins, LVDS, MIPI, DDR, and PLLs.

The tools in the Efinity[®] main window help you design the logic portion of your design. You use the Efinity Interface Designer to build the peripheral portion of your design.





Get Oriented

The Interface Designer has four main sections:

- Design Explorer—Provides a list view of the interface blocks you have in your design
 organized by block type. It also includes device-wide settings for the I/O banks and
 configuration options. Select a block to display it's summary and editor.
- Block Summary—Displays the current settings for the selected block.
- Block Editor—Provides options and settings for the selected block. The editor may have more than one tab, depending on the block.
- Resource Assigner—Provides an easy, tabular method for assigning resources. View by instance (default) or resource.

Figure 22: Interface Designer

Efinity Interface Designer - pt_der	no				- [ב	
File Design Help 4	5	10					
8 R 8 8	1 🖬 🗠 🛛 🛛						
Design Explorer	© X Blo	ck Summary 2		Block Editor 3	6	ðx	0
Type and press Enter to see	irch	Property	Value	Oclk out	0	*	
Search filter	• 💎 1	Instance Name	Oclk_out	Mode			
◇*	2	GPIO Resource	GPIOR_13	clkout	-		
Design : 18F81 Device Setting U(0 Rapks (5))	3	Mode	clkout	I/O Standard			
 GPIO (15) 	4	I/O Standard	3.3 V LVTTL / LVCMOS	3.3 V LVTTL / LVCMOS	Ŧ		
Fled [3:0] E Oled [3:0]	5	Unused State	NA	Output			
→	6	Alternate Connection	None	Pin Name			
D pll_clkin : GP	OR_13 OL_20 7	Features	None	rin Name			
 PLL (1) 	13 8	Clock Region	R1				
 Oscillator (1) 	9	I/O Bank	2A	Constant Output			
JTAG User Tap (0)	-			none	Ŧ		
	10	Pad	GPIOR_13	Register Option			
	11	Package Pin	D6	none	-		
	12	Clkout Output					
	13	Clock Pin Name	Oclk	Drive Strength (1-weakest, 4-strongest)			
	14	Clock Is Inverted	false	1	*		
	15	Drive Strength	1	Enable Slew Rate			
				Output Clock		-	

Notes:

- 1. The Design Explorer shows the interface blocks in your design. They are organized by block type.
- 2. The block summary shows the settings for the block selected in the Design Explorer.
- 3. Use the Block Editor to add or change settings for the interface block.
- 4. You can import or export GPIO resource assignments using a .csv or .isf file.
- 5. Use the project management tools to perform design checks, view reports, generate constraints, etc.
- 6. Click Show/Hide Resource Assigner to toggle a tabular view of assignments.
- 7. Use the block tools to add or delete blocks and buses.
- 8. Expand or collapse the Design Explorer folders.
- 9. The number in parentheses shows the number of used blocks.
- 10. The Package Planner lets you see the pins and assignments graphically.

When you first open the Interface Designer for your project, the Design Explorer shows the Device Settings folder (with default settings) and empty folders for the interface blocks your chosen device supports. You need to add blocks as required for your design.

Figure 23: Resource Assigner

. Lii	The face Design	lei - pt_deilio								
File	Design Help									
\otimes		🗸 🗗 💀 (0							
R	Resource Assigner									
4	7 7 0	R 🗙 🔿								
			4							
<^+	GPIO : Instance V	iew								
Ť	5			all	all		all	all		
a	Instance	 Package Pin 	Resource		I/O Bank	Alt Conn	Features	Clock Region	Pad	
ŧ		J2	GPIOL_09	1A	No	ne	None	LO	GPIOL_09_CDI2	
3	Fled[1]	C2	GPIOL_16	1B	GC	LK	None	L1	GPIOL_16_CLK2	1
	Fled[2]	F8	GPIOR_20	2B	GC	к	None	R0	GPIOR_20_CLK	5
	Fled[3]	D8	GPIOR_17	2A	GC	TRL	None	R1	GPIOR_17_CTRI	L
	Oclk_out	D6	GPIOR_13	2A	No	ne	None	R1	GPIOR_13	
		ци	GRIOL 02	1.	No	10	None	10	GRIOL OD CCK	
D	Coledia)	D6 14 Ø 18	GPIOR_13	2A 1A	No	ne De	None None	R1	GPIOR_13	
			Block Summary							
	Type and press Er	iter to search	Propert	y	Value		Instance Name			
	Search filter	▼ 🗇	1 Instance Name	e	Fled[0]	_	Fled[0]		0	-
	 GPIO (15) 		2 GPIO Resource	5	GPIOL_09		Mode			
	▼ = Fled [3:	0]	3 Mode		output	_	output			
	Fled	[0] : GPIOL_09	4 I/O Standard		3.3 V LVTTL / LVC	CMOS	output			
	4 Flea	I]: GPIOL_16	5 Unused State		NA	-	I/O Standard			

Notes:

- 1. Show or hide the Resource Assigner.
- 2. Double-click in the Resource cell to open the list of available resources.
- 3. Double-click in the Package Pin cell to open the list of available pins.
- 4. Click the Switch View button to toggle between Instance View and Resource View.
- 5. Type in the filter cell above the column you want to filter.
- 6. Selecting a block in the Design Explorer highlights it in the Resource Assigner.

Using the Resource Assigner

Resource Assigner Switch View Clear Selected Resource 🤿 Clear All Resources + 0 X \bigtriangledown Show/Hide Filter $\not\triangleleft$ Reset Filter The Resource Assigner provides a tabular view of all GPIO resources in your chosen FPGA and information about them, such as whether they are used, the I/O bank, pad, and package pin, and the instance assigned to the resource. The GPIO: Instance View shows all GPIO instances in your project. The GPIO: Resource View shows all GPIO, LVDS, and MIPI RX or TX lane resources and the resources to which you assigned them. Note: In the Efinity® software v2021.1, you can only view the resources used for LVDS and MIPI lanes in the Resource Assigner. You cannot change or assign resources in this view. To assign a resource: 1. Open the Resource Assigner by clicking the Show/Hide Resource Assigner button. The software opens to the Instance View, which lists all instances in the design. Note: Click Switch View to toggle between instance view and resource view. In instance view, you can assign pins or resources to the instance. Double-click in the table 2. cell for the item you want to assign. The software displays a drop-down list of available selections. 3 Select an unused resource, instance, or pin. Note: If you select a used resource, instance, or pin, the software makes the new assignment, which replaces the previous assignment. 4. Press Enter. Note: When LVDS resources are used for both LVDS and GPIO within the same bank, they must be separated by 2 unused pairs of LVDS pins to avoid any unwanted interference. The Efinity software issues an error if you do not leave this separation. Refer to Table 1. Note: TJ-Series: When using HSIO pins as GPIO, make sure to leave at least 1 pair of unassigned HSIO pins between any GPIO and HSIO pins in the same bank. This separation reduces noise. The Efinity software issues an error if you do not leave this separation.

Resource View

When assigning GPIO, sometimes you want to know which resource can be used as a global clock, global control, or other special function. You can look it up in the pin table for the FPGA and package you are targeting, but an easier way is to use the Resource View in the Resource Assigner.

- 1. Click the Switch View button to open the Resource View.
- 2. Double-click in the filter box above the Alt Conn column and choose the connection type, for example, GCLK.

Figure 24: Resource View

ource Assigner								
7 7 0 🕅	× ?							
		1						
SPIO : Resource View	N							
			- 11		- 11	- 11		
			au	GULK Z	au	ลแ		
Resource 🔺	Instance	Package Pin	I/O Bank	Alt Conn	Features	Clock Region	Pad	-
GPIOL_14	Sled[2]	E2	1A	GCLK	None	LO	GPIOL_14_CLK0	
GPIOL_15		E1	1A	GCLK	None	LO	GPIOL_15_CLK1	
GPIOL_16	Fled[1]	C2	1B	GCLK	None	L1	GPIOL_16_CLK2	
GPIOL_17		D2	1B	GCLK	None	L1	GPIOL_17_CLK3	
GPIOR_18		D9	2A	GCLK	None	R1	GPIOR_18_CLK7	

Importing and Exporting Assignments

Although it is nice to use a GUI for adding blocks, in some cases it may be easier to use another format. The Interface Designer lets you import and export assignments using an Interface Scripting File (.isf) or comma separated values (.csv) file.

When the software reads an imported **.isf**, it processes the entire imported file and shows any issues it found. The import only fails for catastrophic errors. The software:

- · Creates new instances defined in the file that do not already exist in the GUI
- Overwrites assignments for existing instances with settings from the file
- Does not delete instances that are in the GUI but were not defined in the file

When the software reads an imported **.csv** file, it compares the imported assignments to the original assignments and reports any issues. If the software finds warnings, it displays them but allows you to finish the import. If it finds errors, it will not finish the import. When importing, the software:

- Deletes instances that you removed
- Creates newly defined instances
- Replaces instances you renamed with the new name

With the Efinity software v2025.1 and higher you can add an .isf to your project in the **Project** Editor > Design tab.



Learn more: For help understanding messages, refer to the "Design Check" topics in the interfaces user guides. These topics describe the messages the Interface Designer generates and gives suggestions on how to fix errors and warnings.

Interface Scripting File

The Interface Scripting File (.isf) contains all of the Python API commands to re-create your interface. You can export your design to an .isf, manipulate the file, and then re-import it back into the Efinity[®] software. Additionally, you can write your own .isf if desired.

In addition to using the API, you can export and import an **.isf** in the Interface Designer GUI. Click the Import GPIO or Export GPIO buttons and choose **Interface Scripting File (.isf)** under **Format**.

Example: Example Interface Scripting File

```
# Efinity Interface Configuration
# Version: 2020.M.138
Date: 2020-06-26 14:22
#
Copyright (C) 2017 - 2020 Efinix Inc. All rights reserved.
# Device: T8F81
# Package: 81-ball FBGA (final)
# Project: pt_demo
# Configuration mode: active (x1)
# Timing Model: C2 (final)
# Create instance
design.create_output gpio("Fled",3,0)
design.create_output gpio("Cled",3,0)
design.create_output gpio("Cled",3,0)
design.create_lockout_gpio("Oclk out")
design.create_lockout_gpio("Oclk out")
design.create_global_control_gpio("resetn")
# Set property, non-defaults
design.set_property("Fled","OUT REG","REG")
design.set_property("Sled[0]","IN PIN","Fled[0]")
design.set_property("Sled[1]","OUT PIN","Sled[0]")
design.set_property("Sled[1]","OUT PIN","Sled[1]")
design.set_property("Sled[2]","IN PIN","]
design.set_property("Sled[2]","IN PIN","Sled[1]")
design.set_property("Sled[3]","OUT PIN","Sled[3]")
design.set_property("Sled[3]","OUT PIN","Sled[3]")
design.set_property("Cled[3]","OUT PIN","Sled[3]")
design.set_property("Sled[3]","IN PIN","]
design.assign_pkg_pin("Fled[3]","OUT PIN","Sled[3]")
design.assign_pkg_pin("Fled[2]","F8")
design.assign_pkg_pin("Fled[3]","GE")
design.assign_pkg_pin("Sled[3]","GE")
design.assign_pkg_pin("Sled[3]","GE")
design.assign_pkg_pin("Sled[3]","GE")
design.assign_pkg_pin("Sled[3]","GE")
design.assign_pkg_pin("Sled[3]","GE")
design.assign_pkg_pin("Sled[3]","GE")
design.assign_pkg_pin("Cled[3]","GE")
```

.csv File for GPIO Blocks

For larger designs with lots of GPIO, it can be simpler to use a spreadsheet application to make assignments. The Resource Assigner allows you to import and export GPIO block assignments using a comma separated values (.csv) file. The .csv file includes the package pin and pad name, the instance name, and the mode. You can use this method for any type of GPIO, including LVDS pins used as GPIO or HSIO pins used as GPIO.

Table 11: Example GPIO .csv File

Package Pin-Pad Name	Instance Name	Mode
G5-GPIOL_00		
J4-GPIOL_01_SS_N		
H4-GPIOL02_CCK		
G4-GPIOL_03_CDI4	led[0]	output
F4-GPIOL04_CDI0	led[1]	output
J3-GPIOL_05_CDI5	rstn	input
H3-GPIOL_06_CDI1		
(6)	led[6]	inout

When working with the .csv file:

- Add your assignments to the **Instance Name** and **Mode** columns.
- Do not modify the package pin-pad names.
- · For the mode, specify: input, output, inout, clkout, or none



Note: You cannot make advanced settings such as alternate connections or registering. To make these settings, use the Block Editor.

When the software reads an imported **.csv** file, it performs a comparison between the **.csv** assignments and the original GPIO block assignments and reports any issues. If the software finds warnings, it displays them but allows you to finish the import. If it finds errors, it will not finish the import. When importing, the software:

- · Deletes instances that you removed
- Creates newly defined instances
- · Replaces instances you renamed with the new name

Scripting an Interface Design

Python is an interpreted, object-oriented, high-level programming language with dynamic semantics.⁽⁷⁾ Elitestek distributes a copy of Python 3 with the Efinity[®] software to support point tools such as the Debugger and to allow users to write scripts to control compilation.

You use the Efinity[®] Interface Designer to build the peripheral portion of your design, including GPIO, LVDS, PLLs, MIPI RX and TX lanes, and other hardened blocks. Elitestek provides a Python 3 API for the Interface Designer to let you write scripts to control the interface design process. For example, you may want to create a large number of GPIO, or target your design to another board, or export the interface to perform analysis. This user guide describes how to use the API and provides a function reference.



Learn more: Refer to the Python web site, www.python.org/doc, for detailed documentation on the language.

Learn more: For more information on using the Python API to script an interface, refer to the Efinity Interface Designer Python API.

Viewing the Package Pinout

The Package Planner provides a visual representation of the FPGA package pins. Each pin is color coded by function (such as GPIO, configuration, power, etc.) letting you easily see which

⁽⁶⁾ Unassigned instances have a blank field for the Package Pin-Pad Name column.

⁽⁷⁾ Source: What Is Python? Executive Summary

package pin has which function. Additionally, you can highlight I/O banks, PLL reference clocks, global clocks, and global controls so you can quickly find a specific pin that has the feature you need. This tool is helpful when planning how to map the signals in your design to package pins.

Figure 25: Package Planner



Selecting a Pin

Click a pin in the pinout to highlight it. The **Pin Information** tab opens to show the details about the selected pin. Open the Legend to view the meaning of the pins' color coding.

Figure 26: Selected Pin









Browsing for Pins

The Package Planner has a **Pin Browser**, which has a table view similar to the **Resource Assigner**. You can filter pins and then select them in the **Pin Browser**. The selected pin is highlighted in the pinout.

Figure 28: Browsing for Pins

Pinkage Namer - p_t_demo -<					– Sel	lected	d Pa	d Name	Э										
File Sive: Help Pin Bower Pin Search Pin Search P	🔀 P	ackage Plan	ner - pt_demo													-		×	
Pin Browser Pin Browser Pin Search Pin	<u>F</u> ile	<u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> e	lp																
Pin Bower	8	0	0																
Prisearch Filter Pins Pins Fins Fins Pins <td>Pin B</td> <td>owser</td> <td></td> <td>28</td> <td></td>	Pin B	owser																28	
Pin Search All 10.1 F All All All Filter Pins A3 GPIOL_50 GPIO 10.1 E 3.3 V GPIO GPIO 10.1 E 10.1 E <t< td=""><td>Ø</td><td>₹.</td><td>0</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></t<>	Ø	₹.	0																
Filter Pins Filter Pins Filter Pins	Di	Search																	
Pin Name Pin Name <th< td=""><td>12</td><td>Jearen</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>Eiltor Dino</td></th<>	12	Jearen																	Eiltor Dino
Pin type V/U Bank Voltage V/U Standard Block instance Mean Mean Function A2 GPIOL_50 GPIOL GPIO 10_1E 3.3 GPIO GPIO User IO A3 GPIOL_59 GPIO 10_1E 3.3V GPIO GPIO GPIO_59 User IO A4 GPIOL_59 GPIO 10_1E 3.3V GPIO GPIO GPIO_59 User IO A6 GPIOL_56 GPIO 10_1E 3.3V GPIO GPIO GPIO_59 User IO A7 GPIOL_62 GPIO 10_1E 3.3V GPIO GPIO_62 User IO A8 GPIOL_62 GPIO 10_1E 3.3V GPIO GPIO_62 User IO A7 GPIOL_65 GPIO 10_1E 3.3V GPIO GPIO_62 User IO ISO A8 GOIOL_66 GPIO_60 10_1E 3.3V GPIO GPIO_62 User IO ISO ISO ISO GPIO_62 Us				all		10) 1F	all	all		all	-							
A GPIOL_57 GPIO ID_LE 33.V GPIO GPIOL_57 User IO A4 GPIOL_58 GPIO ID_LE 33.V GPIO GPIOL_59 User IO A4 GPIOL_58 GPIO ID_LE 33.V GPIO GPIOL_59 User IO A4 GPIOL_58 GPIO ID_LE 33.V GPIO GPIOL_59 User IO A7 GDIOL_56 GPIO ID_LE 33.V GPIO GPIOL_52 User IO A8 GPIOL_52 GPIO ID_LE 33.V GPIO GPIOL_52 User IO A7 GDIOL_57 GPIO ID_LE 33.V GPIO GPIOL_52 User IO A8 GDIOL_57 GPIOL_52 GPIOL GDIOL_57 GPIOL_52 User IO GPIOL_52 A7 GDIOL_57 GPIOL_53 GPIOL_57 GPIO ID_LE 33.V GPIO GDIOL_57 GPIOL_52 GPIOL_52<	H A	in Name 🔺	GPIOL 50	e GPIC	Pin Type	10	I/O Bank	I/O Bank Voltage	e I/O	Standard	Block Type	Block Instan	GPI	Resource Nam	ie Liser	Function			
M GPIO ID_LE 3.3 V GPIO GPIO GPIO_59 User IO A6 GPIO_56 GPIO ID_LE 3.3 V GPIO GPIO GPIO_55 User IO A6 GPIO_165 GPIO GPIO GPIO GPIO GPIO_55 User IO A7 GPIOL 65 GPIO ID_LE 3.3 V GPIO GPIO GPIO_55 User IO A7 GPIOL 66 GPIO GPIO GPIO GPIO GPIO_55 User IO A6 GPIO ID_LE 3.3 V GPIO GPIO GPIO_55 User IO A7 GPIO GPIO GPIO GPIO_50	A		GPIOL_57	GPIC		10)_1E	3.3 V			GPIO		GPI	0L_57	User	10			
A6 GPIO_L65 GPIO 1D_1E 3.3 V GPIO GPIO_L65 User IO A1 GPIO_L62 GPIO 1D_1E 3.3 V GPIO GPIO_L62 User IO A2 GPIO_L62 GPIO 1D_1E 3.3 V GPIO GPIO_L62 User IO A2 GPIO_L62 GPIO 1D_1E 3.3 V GPIO GPIO_L62 User IO A GDID_L64 GPIO_L64 GPIO_L64 GPIO_L64 User IO Iser IO A GDID_L64 GPIO_L64 GPIO_L71 GPIO_L71 GPIO_L71 Iser IO A GDID_GPIO_L50 GPIO_L57 GPIO_L59 GDID GPIO_L53 GPIO_L53 GPIO_L53 GPIO_L54 GPIO_L54 GPIO_L54 GPIO_L55 GPIO_L55 GPIO_L54 GPIO_L55 GPIO_L54	A		GPIOL_59	GPIC		10		3.3 V			GPIO		GPI	OL_59	User	10			
A7 GPIO ID_LE 3.3V GPIO GPIO_LS2 User IO A8 CBINL. 64. CNID CBIN 680 10.16 3.3V CBIN 680 10.16 10	A		GPIOL_65	GPIC		10	0_1E	3.3 V			GPIO		GPI	OL_65	User	ю			
At CDINI. EC CNI12 CDIN In . IE 2.3.1 FDIN F	A		GPIOL_62	GPIC		10	D_1E	3.3 V			GPIO		GPI	OL_62	User	ю			
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $			GPIOL 66 CDI12	GDIC		10	16	3 3 V			GRIO		GDI	01_66	Hear	10		-	
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $																			
 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 A GRO_40 GRO_45 GRO_52 GRO_61 GRO_64 GRO_63 GRO_62 GRO_72 GRO_73 GRO_73	Pa	kage View																	
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	-		
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$				\sim	0	-	0	0	0			0	_	0	0	0			
$B \xrightarrow{\text{C}} \text{C} \xrightarrow{\text{C}} \text{CPIO}_{44} \xrightarrow{\text{C}} \text{CPIO}_{44} \xrightarrow{\text{C}} \text{CPIO}_{44} \xrightarrow{\text{C}} \text{CPIO}_{54} \xrightarrow{\text{C}} \xrightarrow{\text{C}} \text{CPIO}_{54} \xrightarrow{\text{C}} \xrightarrow{\text{C}} \text{CPIO}_{54} \xrightarrow{\text{C}} $	A	GND	GPIOL 50	GPIOL 57	GPIOL 59	GND	GPIOL 6	5 GPIOL 62 0	SPIOL 66 C	GPIOR 78 F	GPIOR 79 E	GPIOR 84	GND	GPIOR 95 C	GPIOR 90	GPIOR 94 C		9	
									DI12	XTFB0_CDI3 1	XTFB1_CDE3 0			DI26		DI27		а	
B GROL_44 GROL_45 GROL_52 GROL_51 GROL_61 GROL_64 GROL_63 GROL_71 N GROR_82 GROR_82 GROR_93 GROR_93 GROR_92 GROR_98 7 C GROL_41_C GROL_41_C GROL_51_S GROL_52_C GROL_52_C GROR_72_C GROR_72_C GROR_74 GROR_75_F GROR_93 GROR_98 GROR_91_2 GROR_112 C C			0	0	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	\mathbf{O}	0	0	0		<u> </u>	
	E	GPIOL	44 GPIOL_45	GPIOL_52	GPIOL_53_C	GPIOL_61	GPIOL_6	4 GPIOL_63 G	PIOL_71_N	GPIOR_80	GPIOR_82	GPIOR_83	SPIOR_93	GPIOR_97	GPIOR_92	GPIOR_98			
					DI 10				STATUS									2	
C GROC 32.C GROC 4.L.C GROC 4.B. GROC 52. GROC 52. GROC 53. GROC 52. GROC 52. GROC 54. GROC 54. GROC 55. GROC 54. GROC 55. GROC 54. GROC 55. GROC 5			0	0	0	0	0	0			0	0	0	0	0	0		C	
	C	GPIOL	B_C GPIOL_41_C	GPIOL_48	GPIOL_51	GPIOL_67_C	GPIOL_5	8 GPIOL 70_C C	SPIOL 72_E	GPIOR 76_P	GPIOR_81_M	GPIOR_86 0	SPIOR_85	GPIOR_99	GPIOR_102	GPIOR_112_		0	
	4	. 1803	. 1714			04.13					SCOUR						Þ	÷	

www.elitestek.com 59

Constraining Logic and Routing Manually (Beta)

The Efinity software v2022.1 and higher lets you assign logic to a specific location in the FPGA's core. With this method, you can place your design's logic manually instead of letting the software place it for you.

In v2022.2 and higher, you can also manually constrain routing to specific paths. When you constrain routing you also need to constraint the logic to which the nets connect.

Placing logic and/or routing manually is an advanced technique, so make sure that you fully understand the rules and restrictions as described in the following sections.



Important: These features are in beta.

Tiles

The FPGA is made up of a grid of tiles. Most tiles are for logic/routing and others are for functions like RAM, multipliers, or DSP. The following table shows the types of tiles by family and their use.

Table 12: FPGA Tile Types

Tile	Trion	TJ-Series	TP-Series	Used for		
EFT	~	~	~	Logic and routing with register		
EFL	\checkmark			Logic and routing without register		
EFM		~	\checkmark	Logic, routing, register, and shift register		
RAM	~	~	\checkmark	RAM blocks		
MULT	~			Multiplier blocks		
DSP48		~	\checkmark	DSP blocks		

When you view your design's placement in the Floorplan Editor, you can click on a tile to view its type and other details. In the following figure, the selected blue tile is an EFT and is used for logic.



Tip: The Floorplan Editor provides a graphical way to find logic you want to constrain.

Figure 29: Tiles in the Floorplan Editor



Notice that some tiles in the floorplan have a number. This number indicates how many routing lines are used in that tile. A tile used for logic (blue) can also be used as routing (indicated by the number). Orange means a tile is only used as routing.

Working with Primitives

During synthesis, the software maps your design's logic—LUTs, RAM, flipflops, etc.—to primitives. These primitives occupy specific locations (tiles or groups of tiles). Each tile has one or more sub-blocks in which to place a primitive. Placing multiple primitives into the same tile is called *packing*.

The following tables show the types of primitives, the tiles where you can place them, and the sub-blocks they can occupy.

Tile	Sub-Block						
	0	1	2	3			
EFT	EFX_LUT4 EFX_ADD	_	EFX_FF	_			
EFL	EFX_LUT4 EFX_ADD	_	_	_			
RAM	EFX_RAM_5K EFX_DPRAM_5K	Reserved	-	_			
MULT	EFX_MULT	-	-	-			

Table 13: Mapping Trion Primitives to Tiles and Sub-Blocks

Table 14: Mapping TJ-Series and TP-Series Primitives to Tiles and Sub-Blocks

Tile	Sub-Block						
	0	1	2	3			
EFT	EFX_LUT4 EFX_ADD EFX_COMB4	Reserved	EFX_FF	_			
EFM	EFX_LUT4 EFX_ADD EFX_COMB4 EFX_SRL8	Reserved	EFX_FF	-			
RAM	EFX_RAM10 EFX_DPRAM10	Reserved	_	_			
DSP48	EFX_DSP48 EFX_DSP24 EFX_DSP12	EFX_DSP24 EFX_DSP12	EFX_DSP12	EFX_DSP12			

The following table shows another view of the same mappings.

Table 15: Mapping Primitives to Tiles

Primitive			Allowed Sub-	
	Trion	TJ-Series	TP-Series	Block Indices
EFX_LUT4	EFT, EFL	EFT, EFM	EFT, EFM	0
EFX_ADD	EFT, EFL	EFT, EFM	EFT, EFM	0
EFX_COMB4	EFT, EFL	EFT, EFM	EFT, EFM	0
EFX_FF	EFT	EFT, EFM	EFT, EFM	2
EFX_SRL8	-	EFM	EFM	0
EFX_RAM_5K	RAM	-	-	0
EFX_DPRAM_5K	RAM	-	-	0
EFX_RAM10	-	RAM	RAM	0
EFX_DPRAM10	-	RAM	RAM	0
EFX_MULT	MULT			0
EFX_DSP48	-	DSP48	DSP48	0
EFX_DSP24	_	DSP48	DSP48	0, 1
EFX_DSP12	-	DSP48	DSP48	0, 1, 2, 3

Finding Primitive Cell Names

When the software maps your design to primitives, it assigns a cell name to each instance. To view the primitive cell names:

- In the Dashboard's Netlist tab, click the Load Synthesized Netlist icon and expand Leaf Cells.
- Open the <project>.map.v file (in the Dashboard, go to Result pane > Synthesis). This file is in the project's outflow directory.

Enabling Manual Assignments

Because manual assignments are beta in the Efinity software v2022.1, v2022.2, and 2023.1, you must enable them with an **.ini** file.

- 1. Create a text file named efx_pnr_settings.ini and save it in your project directory.
- 2. Add the following line to the .ini file:

loc_assignment = <filename>.placeloc

When you synthesize your design, the software uses the assignments in the *<filename>.placeloc* file.

Assignment Rules

Follow these rules when creating assignments.

General Rules

- You can only constrain logic in the core (use the Interface Designer for I/O constraints).
- You can only constrain primitive cells. If two primitives cells *can* be packed together, you can assign them to the same location. The sub-block index must be unique for each primitive cell in a location. For example, if you assign four EFX_DSP12 primitives to the same tile, they must each have a different sub-block.
- The software does not pack manually assigned cells with unassigned cells. For example, if you place a EFX_DSP12 into a DSP tile at sub-block 0 and do not assign any other sub-blocks, the software will not pack any other DSP logic into that tile, leaving sub-blocks 1, 2, and 3 empty. Similarly, only assigning flipflops (which use sub-block 2) uses more overall resources because sub-block 0 is left empty.



Important: Because assigned and unassigned cells are not packed together, make sure to "fill up" the tile with logic. Otherwise you can end up using more tiles than needed.

Flipflops

- An EFX_FF can be packed alone or with its driver cell (EFX_LUT4, EFX_SRL8, EFX_ADD, or EFX_COMB4).
- An EFX_FF can only be packed with an EFX_SRL8 if they share CE and CLK inputs and if the EFX_FF does not have an inverted input.
- An EFX_FF cannot be packed if it has an inverted input connected to a multi-fanout net.

RAM, Multiplier, and DSP

- EFX_MULT, EFX_DSP48, and all RAM primitives cannot share a tile with any other cells.
- Two EFX_DSP24 primitives or up to four EFX_DSP12 primitives **not** connected by CASCIN/CASCOUT signals can be packed together and share a location.

Chains

EFX_DSP48, EFX_DSP24, EFX_DSP12, EFX_ADD, and EFX_SRL8 can form chains. If one cell in the chain is assigned a location, every other cell in the chain must also be assigned a location, in the correct order.

Creating a Location Assignment File

The location assignment file is a text file with the extension **.placeloc**. Each assignment is on a single line with tabs or spaces between the data:

<block name> <x> <y> <subblk>

- *<block name>* is the primitive cell name.
- <x> is the horizontal location.
- <*y*> is the vertical location.
- *subblk*> is the sub-block location.

You must include all data for each assignment.

Any text following a # character is ignored (treated as a comment).

Tip: Use the Floorplan Editor to help you find the x, y coordinates for a tile. When you click a tile the coordinates are shown in ().

 eft
 eft

x,y coordinates for the selected tile

To make it easier for you to create assignments, the Efinity software can dump all placement data into a file when placement finishes. You can copy and paste the primitive cells you want to constrain into your **.placeloc** file and then modify the *x*, *y* coordinates.

To dump the placement data, add the following line to your **efx_pnr_settings.ini** file and re-run the placer.

dump_placeloc = on



Important: Do NOT simply copy and paste the entire dump file into your **.placeloc** file or the software may not be able to perform placement efficiently. Only copy the primitives you want to constrain.

Example: LUT and Flipflop

The example packs an EFX_FF with its driver, LUT_A, an EFX_LUT4.

#block name	Х	У	subblk	
#				
LUT A	3	3	0	
FF_B	3	3	2 #	LUT_A drives FF_B

Example: SRL8 Chain

This example assigns locations to every cell in an SRL8 chain.

#block name	x	v	subbli
#			
first srl8	5	4	0
second srl8	5	5	0
third srl8	5	6	0
fourth srl8	5	7	0

Example: Parallel Cascaded DSP Block

This example assigns locations to every EFX_DSP24 across two chains. There can be two EFX_DSP24 cells per DSP tile.

#block name	х	У	subblk
#			
chain0 dsp24 0	17	2	0
chain1_dsp24_0	17	2	1
chain0_dsp24_1	17	22	0
chain1_dsp24_1	17	22	1

Constraining Routing Manually (Beta)

With Efinity software v2022.2 and higher, the router lets you manually constrain routing traces. This feature is beta.

After you compile your design once, you can lock down (or constrain) specific nets to specific paths. For any future compilations, the software routes these constrained nets in the same way. To constrain nets, you also need to constrain the logic to which the nets connect. See **Constraining Logic and Routing Manually (Beta)** on page 60 for information on making logic constraints.

You can combine constrained logic and constrained routing to preserve the placement and routing of a small part of your design, letting the rest change as you compile. This feature can be useful when logic (such as a sampling delay line) with very specific routing requirements must be locked down early in the design cycle. Additionally, this feature lets you preserve place and route for connections that have difficult timing constraints.

Routing Constraint Flow

To use routing constraints, follow this procedure:

- 1. Determine which nets and cells should be constrained.
- **2.** Run the Efinity software, adjusting your design for each iteration, until the nets meet timing.
- When the nets meet timing, use an .ini file to tell the software to save the placement and routing data to templates. (See Generate .rcf Template on page 67)
 - a) For Trion devices, set --route_dump_constraint_file="on" to generate <project>.route2, which is later used in the constraint flow.
- Do not make any changes to the design and re-compile. The software creates these template files:
 - Placement template <project>.out.placeloc
 - Routing template <project>.rcf.template

The routing traces file is *<project>*.troutingtraces for TJ-Series and TP-Series, and *<project>*.route2 for Trion.

Additionally, the process generates <project>.placer_keepout, which is later used by the placer in the constraint flow.

- 5. Move these files out of the **outflow** directory; for example, move them up one level to the main project directory.
- Copy and paste the cells and nets you want to constrain from the two template files to your own files. You do not want to copy everything! (See Creating a Routing Constraint File on page 67 and Creating a Location Assignment File on page 64)
- 7. Add your new constraint files to an .ini file. (See Enabling Routing Constraints on page 68)
- **8.** Continue to change your design as needed. When you compile, the software will place and route the constrained logic and nets as defined in the constraint files.

Generate .rcf Template

You tell the software to generate templates in the **efx_pnr_settings.ini** file. Because routing constraints are used with logic constraints, you enable templates for both.

- 1. If you do not already have one, create a text file named **efx_pnr_settings.ini** and save it in your project directory.
- 2. Add the following lines to the .ini file:

```
dump_placeloc = on
generate rcf template = on
```

When you compile your design, the software generates the *<project*>.out.placeloc and *<project*>.rcf.template files.

Important: Do not generate these templates until you are ready to lock down the routing.

Creating a Routing Constraint File

The routing constraint file is a text file with the extension **.rcf**. The file format is line-oriented; each command is on a single line with spaces between the data.

To make it easier for you to create assignments, the Efinity software can dump all routing data into a template file when routing finishes. (See **Generate .rcf Template** on page 67) You copy and paste the nets you want to constrain into your own **.rcf**.

Important: Do NOT simply copy and paste the entire template file into your .rcf or the software may not be able to perform routing efficiently. Only copy the nets you want to constrain.

The .rcf has these components:

 routeTraceFile <path>I<filename>.troutingtraces is the file that has the saved net traces you want to use.



Note: Can only be used by TJ-Series and TP-Series.

Remember: For Trion, the routing trace file is passed using a command-line option: routing_constraint_file="{project}.route2"

- restoreNetFromTraceFile <*net*> is the net you want to constrain
- Lines beginning with # are comments

```
# The constrained router flow will use the following trace file to restore constrained nets
routeTraceFile <path>/<project>/<filename>.troutingtraces
# Here is a list of available nets that can be restored from the trace file
# You can use (#) to comment any net that you would like to exclude
restoreNetFromTraceFile rst_i
restoreNetFromTraceFile net_1
restoreNetFromTraceFile net_2
# restoreNetFromTraceFile net_3 # this net is ignored
```

Enabling Routing Constraints

You must enable routing constraints with an **.ini** file in the Efinity software v2022.2 and above. Because routing constraints are used with logic constraints, you enable them both.

- 1. Create a text file named efx_pnr_settings.ini and save it in your project directory.
- 2. Add the following lines to the .ini file:

```
loc_assignment = <path>/<filename>.placeloc
rcf_file = <path>/<filename>.rcf
placer_keepout_file = <path>/<filename>.placer_keepout
```



Note: Only for Trion devices, routing_constraint_file=<path>/<filename>.route2

When you synthesize your design, the software uses the assignments in the specified files.

Best Practices for Constraining Routing

Follow these guidelines when constraining routing to ensure consistency for register and signal names when you re-compile.

- Use a consistent naming convention, such as netname_LOCKED, for all constrained
 nets. This methodology lets you identify them in the template files more easily.
- Limit routing constraints (if possible) to named single-fanout signals between named registers.
- Use the syn_keep synthesis attribute—for all locked registers and the signals between locked registers—to tell synthesis to keep the signals during optimization. If you do not use syn_keep, the software might optimize away the net you want to constrain.

```
(* syn_keep = "true" *) wire netname_LOCKED;
```

In your .rcf, do not point to the .troutingtraces file in the project outflow directory. This
file is overwritten each time you compile. Instead, move the .troutingtraces file into
another directory and point to it in that location.



Note: TJ-Series and TP-Series only.

- Use routing constraints sparingly; excessive constraints make it hard to close timing.
- Implement constrained routing as late in the design cycle as possible (when you have fewer changes to your design).

Note: Although you can use constrained routing on combinational paths, primitive cell names (for example LUT names) on these paths may change if you modify unrelated sections of the design and re-run synthesis. As a result, you may need to update your *<project*>.out.placeloc file to reflect the new primitive cell names.



Example Flow

Assume that your design has the following register path: rlock0 to rlock1 to rlock2, and that this path meets timing. We want to constrain this path while we modify another part of the design (that is independent from this constrained path).

1. To prevent synthesis from optimizing away the registers and wires, use syn_keep in the Verilog HDL design:

(* syn_keep = "true" *) reg rlock0; (* syn_keep = "true" *) reg rlock1; (* syn_keep = "true" *) reg rlock2; (* syn_keep = "true" *) wire rlock0_net; (* syn_keep = "true" *) wire rlock1_net; (* syn_keep = "true" *) wire rlock2_net;

2. Run place and route with the options dump_placeloc = on and generate_rcf_template = on. You add these options to a efx_pnr_settings.ini file, one option per line, and save the file in the project folder.



Note: For Trion, add route_dump_constraint_file to the Trion flow and set route_dump_constraint_file = on.

 Examine the generated file <project>.out.placeloc to identify the placed location of the locked registers:

```
rlock0~FF 16 49 2
rlock1~FF 16 50 2
rlock2~FF 16 44 2
```

4. Examine the generated file <project>.rcf.template to find the nets between the registers in the .rcf.template file:

```
restoreNetFromTraceFile rlock0_net
restoreNetFromTraceFile rlock1_net
```

- Remove all cells except the locked ones from the <project>.out.placeloc file and save it as your own file called my.placeloc. Similarly, remove all nets except the constrained ones from <project>.rcf.template and save it as your own file called my.rcf file.
- 6. Add the following settings to your **efx_pnr_setting.ini** file:

```
loc_assignment = my.placeloc
rcf_file = my.rcf
placer_keepout_file=my.placer_keepout
(Trion) routing_constraint_file= my.route2
```

You can now modify any other part of the design and re-run the synthesis and place and route. The software constrains the paths you specified.

Analyzing Timing

You use static timing analysis (STA) to measure the timing performance of your design. The software generates a timing report based on the design's place and route results and the project's SDC file. The software provides several tools for viewing and cross-probing timing results:

- The Timing Browser helps you explore your design's critical paths and the cells of those paths.
- The Floorplan tool shows the locations of the paths and cells in the fabric.
- The Tcl Console helps you analyze and explore timing.

After analyzing your design's timing, you can update your SDC file if needed. To apply the new SDC settings to see how they affect placement and routing, re-run the flow from synthesis to the end.



Learn more: For detailed information on performing timing analysis and closing timing, refer to the Efinity Timing Closure User Guide.

Simulating

Contents:

- Simulation Models
- Changing the Default Testbench Names
- Simulate with the iVerilog Simulator
- Simulate with the ModelSim Simulator
- Simulate with the NCSim Simulator
- Simulate with the Aldec Active HDL or Riviera-PRO Simulator

You can use the command line flow to perform RTL simulation on your design's source files as well as simulation on the post-synthesis netlist file.

1

Note: In the Efinity software v2024.2 and higher you can also simulate the simple interface blocks, such as GPIO, and PLLs. The supported interfaces blocks are listed in the Trion, TJ-Series, and TP-Series primitives user guides. Simulation support for additional blocks will be available in upcoming releases.

Simulation involves the following steps:

- 1. Perform behavioral RTL simulation to ensure that the RTL design matches your testbench functionality. You can include multiple Verilog HDL design files. Use the --flow rtlsim flag.
- 2. Run the mapper to synthesize your design using the --flow map flag. The software creates the <project name>.map.v file in the outflow directory, which you use for post-synthesis simulation.
- **3.** Perform post-map simulation using the top-level testbench and the .map.v file using the -- flow mapsim flag.
- **4.** After generating the interface constraints with the unified netlist option you can simulate the interface logic:
 - a. Simulate the interface using the --flow ptsimrtl flag.
 - **b.** Perform full-chip simulation using the --flow ptsimfc flag.

The following example shows the commands for these three steps:

Example: Simulating at the Command IIne

Linux:

```
efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow rtlsim
efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow map
efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow mapsim
efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow ptsimrtl
efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow ptsimfc
```

Windows:

```
efx_run.bat <project name>.xml --flow rtlsim
efx_run.bat <project name>.xml --flow map
efx_run.bat <project name>.xml --flow mapsim
efx_run.bat <project name>.xml --flow ptsimrtl
efx_run.bat <project name>.xml --flow ptsimfc
```

The software saves simulation results into the outflow directory.

Simulation Models

The Elitestek core primitive models are located in the directory *<installation directory>I* **sim_models/verilog**.

Table 16: Core Primitive Simulation Models

Primitive	Description	Trion	TJ-Series	TP-Series	Filename
EFX_ADD	Simple Full Adder	\checkmark	~	~	efx_add.v
EFX_COMB4	Simple 4-Input LUT ROM plus Simple Adder		~	~	efx_comb4.v
EFX_DPRAM5K	5 Kbit True-Dual-Port RAM Block	\checkmark			efx_dpram5k.v
EFX_DPRAM10	10 Kbit True-Dual-Port RAM Block		~	~	efx_dpram10.v
EFX_DSP12	Quad-Mode 4 x 4 DSP Block		~	~	efx_dsp12.v
EFX_DSP24	Dual-Mode 8 x 8 DSP Block		~	~	efx_dsp24.v
EFX_DSP48	Full Function DSP Block		~	~	efx_dsp48.v
EFX_FF	D Flip-flop with Clock Enable and Set/Reset Pin	\checkmark	~	~	efx_ff.v
EFX_GBUFCE	Global Clock Buffer	\checkmark	~	~	efx_gbufce.v
EFX_LUT	Simple 4-Input LUT ROM	\checkmark	~	~	efx_lut4.v
EFX_MUL	18 x 18 Multiplier	\checkmark			efx_mult.v
EFX_RAM_5K	5 Kbit RAM Block	\checkmark			efx_ram_5k.v
EFX_RAM10	10 Kbit RAM Block		~	~	efx_ram10.v
EFX_SRL8	8-Bit Shift Register		~	~	efx_srl8.v

The Elitestek interface primitive models are located in the directory <*installation directory*>/pt/ sim_models/verilog

Table 17: Interface Primitive Simulation Models

Although additionally model files are located in the **/pt/sim_models/verilog** directory, only the ones listed in this table are supported in v2024.2

Primitive	Description	Trion	TJ-Series	TP-Series	Filename
EFX_CLKOUT	Clock Output Buffer		~	~	EFX_CLKOUT.v
EFX_FPLL_V1	Fractional PLL		~	\checkmark	EFX_FPLL_V1.v
EFX_GPIO_V1	Basic GPIO	~			EFX_GPIO_V1.v
EFX_GPIO_V2	GPIO with Double Data I/O Function	~			EFX_GPIO_V2.v
EFX_GPIO_V3	HVIO and HSIO Used as GPIO		~	~	EFX_GPIO_V3.v
EFX_IBUF	Single-Ended Input Buffer	~	~	~	EFX_IBUF.v
EFX_IDDIO	Input Double Data I/O Register	~	~	~	EFX_IDDIO.v
EFX_IOREG	Single-Ended Bi-Directional Register	~	~	\checkmark	EFX_IOREG.v
EFX_IO_BUF	Single-Ended Bi-Directional Buffer	~	~	~	EFX_IO_BUF.v
EFX_IREG	Single-Ended Input Register	~	~	~	EFX_IREG.v
EFX_JTAG_CTRL	JTAG Interface	~	~	\checkmark	EFX_JTAG_CTRL.v
EFX_JTAG_V1	JTAG User TAP Interface	~	~	\checkmark	EFX_JTAG_V1.v
EFX_OBUF	Single-Ended Output Buffer	~	~	\checkmark	EFX_OBUF.v
EFX_ODDIO	Output Double Data I/O Register	~	~	\checkmark	EFX_ODDIO.v
EFX_OREG	Single-Ended Output Register	~	~	~	EFX_OREG.v
Primitive	Description	Trion	TJ-Series	TP-Series	Filename
------------	-------------------	--------------	-----------	--------------	--------------
EFX_OSC_V1	Oscillator	~			EFX_OSC_V1.v
EFX_OSC_V3	Oscillator		~	\checkmark	EFX_OSC_V3.v
EFX_PLL_V1	Simple PLL	\checkmark			EFX_PLL_V1.v
EFX_PLL_V2	Advanced PLL	\checkmark			EFX_PLL_V2.v
EFX_PLL_V3	Full-Featured PLL		~	\checkmark	EFX_PLL_V3.v

Changing the Default Testbench Names

The simulation flow assumes that:

- Your testbench file is named <project name>_tb.v
- The top module in your testbench is named **sim**

To use a different testbench name, use the --tb option.

To use a different name for the top-level module, specify it with the --tb top option.

Example: Changing Default Names

```
efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow rtlsim|mapsim --tb <testbench name>
efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow rtlsim|mapsim --tb_top <top-level module name>
Windows:
efx_run.bat <project name> xml --flow rtlsim|mapsim --tb <testbench name>
```

efx_run.bat <project name>.xml --flow rtlsim|mapsim --tb <testbench name>
efx_run.bat <project name>.xml --flow rtlsim|mapsim --tb_top <top-level module name>

Note: If the testbench file is not located at the root level of the project directory, you need to specify the path. For example:

efx_run.py helloworld.xml --flow rtlsim --tb src\helloworld_tb.v

Simulate with the iVerilog Simulator

By default, the Efinity[®] software calls the iVerilog simulator. Use the --flow rtlsim|mapsim flag.



Linux:

1

Note: You can download the free Icarus Verilog (iVerilog) simulator from iverilog.icarus.com.

Note: Windows: You may need to add the path to iVerilog (SiVerilog_folder\bin<) to your System Variables path for the software to launch correctly.

For example, the commands to simulate are:

Example: Simulate with iVerilog

```
Linux:
```

```
> efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow rtlsim // Behavioral simulation
> efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow map // Synthesize the design
> efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow mapsim // Post-synthesis simulation
```

Windows:

> efx_run.bat <project name>.xml --flow rtlsim > efx_run.bat <project name>.xml --flow map > efx_run.bat <project name>.xml --flow mapsim > efx_run.bat <project name>.xml --flow mapsim

The simulator responds with

- PASS if the simulation is successful.
- a Python exception warning if the simulation is unsuccessful.

The software saves simulation results (*<project name>.rtl.simlog* and *<project name>.map.simlog*) and error messages (*<project name>.log*) in your project's **outflow** directory.

View Waveforms

To use GTKWave to view a waveform:

1. Add the following lines to your testbench to generate the dumpfiles:

\$dumpfile("outflow/<file name>.vcd");
\$dumpvars(0, sim);

- 2. Simulate with the iVerilog simulator.
- 3. Use this command to view the output waveform:

```
gtkwave outflow/<project name>.vcd
```

Simulate with the ModelSim Simulator

By default, the Efinity[®] software calls the iVerilog simulator. Use the --modelsim option to target the ModelSim simulator instead.



Note: The simulator must be in your path for the simulation to run properly.

For example, the commands to simulate are:

Example: Simulate with ModelSim

Linux:

```
> efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow rtlsim --modelsim
> efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow map
> efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow mapsim --modelsim
```

modelsim // Post-synthesis simulation

Windows:

```
> efx_run.bat <project name>.xml --flow rtlsim --modelsim
> efx_run.bat <project name>.xml --flow map
> efx_run.bat <project name>.xml --flow mapsim --modelsim
```

```
// Behavioral simulation
// Synthesize the design
```

// Behavioral simulation
// Synthesize the design

// Post-synthesis simulation

The simulator responds with

- PASS if the simulation is successful.
 - FAIL if the simulation is unsuccessful.

The software saves simulation results (*<project name>.rtl.simlog* and *<project name>.map.simlog*) and error messages (*<project name>.log*) in your project's **outflow** directory.

Simulate with the ModelSim GUI

The ModelSim GUI uses a macro file of your simulation files and workspace for simulation.

- 1. Create a new macro file <project name>.do in your project directory.
- 2. For behavioral simulation, define your workspace and include your source code.
- **3.** For post-synthesis simulation, define your workspace, include the post-mapping synthesis file, and include the simulation models for Elitestek primitives.
- 4. Add the vsim -t ps <work space>.<test bench module name> command to start simulation in the ps timeframe.
- 5. Add the run <*number*>us command to generate a waveform up to <*number*> µs.
- 6. Run the ModelSim software in the Transcript console.
- 7. Change to the project root directory.
- 8. Use the do command to execute the macro (do <name>.do).
- 9. Add signals to the waveform in the Objects tab.
- 10. View the simulation result in the Wave tab.

The following examples show the macro files for behavioral and post-synthesis simulation for the **helloworld** design provided with the Efinity[®] software.

Figure 30: Bevhavioral Simulation Example .do Macro

vlib work vmap work work vlog "helloworld.v" vlog "led.v" vlog "reset.v" vlog "helloworld_tb.v" vsim -t ps work.sim run lus

Figure 31: Post-Synthesis Simulation Example .do Macro

The Efinity software provides additional primitives, but they are not used for simulation.

vlib work vmap work work vlog "outflow/helloworld.map.v" vlog "<path to Efinity>/sim_models/verilog/efx_dpram_5k.v" vlog "<path to Efinity>/sim_models/verilog/efx_ff.v" vlog "<path to Efinity>/sim_models/verilog/efx_gbufce.v" vlog "<path to Efinity>/sim_models/verilog/efx_lut4.v" vlog "<path to Efinity>/sim_models/verilog/efx_mult.v" vlog "<path to Efinity>/sim_models/verilog/efx_mult.v" vlog "<path to Efinity>/sim_models/verilog/efx_ram_5k.v" vlog "helloworld_tb.v" vsim -t ps work.sim run lus

Simulate with the NCSim Simulator

By default, the Efinity[®] software calls the iVerilog simulator. Use the --ncsim option to target the NCSim simulator instead.

Note: The simulator must be in your path for the simulation to run properly.

For example, the commands to simulate are:

Example: Simulate with NCSim

Linux:

```
> efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow rtlsim --ncsim
> efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow map
> efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow mapsim --ncsim
```

Windows:

```
> efx_run.bat <project name>.xml --flow rtlsim --ncsim
> efx_run.bat <project name>.xml --flow map
> efx_run.bat <project name>.xml --flow mapsim --ncsim
```

// Behavioral simulation
// Synthesize the design
// Post-synthesis simulation

// Behavioral simulation
// Synthesize the design
// Post-synthesis simulation

The simulator responds with

- PASS if the simulation is successful.
- FAIL if the simulation is unsuccessful.

The software saves simulation results (*<project name>.rtl.simlog* and *<project name>.map.simlog*) and error messages (*<project name>.log*) in your project's **outflow** directory.

Simulate with the Aldec Active HDL or Riviera-PRO Simulator

By default, the Efinity[®] software calls the iVerilog simulator. Use the --aldec option to target the Active HDL or Riviera-PRO simulators instead.

Note: The simulator must be in your path for the simulation to run properly.

For example, the commands to simulate are:

Example: Simulate with Aldec Active HDL or Riviera-PRO

Linux:

Ì

```
> efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow rtlsim --aldec
> efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow map
> efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow mapsim --aldec
```

// Behavioral simulation
// Synthesize the design
// Post-synthesis simulation

Windows:

> efx_run.bat <project name>.xml --flow rtlsim --aldec
> efx_run.bat <project name>.xml --flow map
> efx_run.bat <project name>.xml --flow mapsim --aldec

// Behavioral simulation
// Synthesize the design
// Post-synthesis simulation

The simulator responds with

- PASS if the simulation is successful.
- FAIL if the simulation is unsuccessful.

The software saves simulation results (*<project name>.rtl.simlog* and *<project name>.map.simlog*) and error messages (*<project name>.log*) in your project's **outflow** directory.

Debugging

Contents:

- Profile Editor Perspective
- Debug Wizard
- Debug Perspective
- Debugger Options
- Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute
- Concurrent Debugging
- Resource Usage
- Disable the Debug Core

The Efinity[®] software includes a hardware Debugger to probe signals in your FPGA design via the JTAG interface. The Debugger has two perspectives: *Profile Editor* and *Debug*. The Profile Editor perspective is where you add debug cores manually. You can also view the settings of a Logic Analyzer core that you created with the **Debug Wizard**. The Debug perspective is where you perform debugging.

The Debugger includes two debug cores, **Virtual I/O (vio)** and a **Logic Analyzer (1a)**. You use a manual flow and the Profile Editor to configure Virtual I/O cores. You can use a manual flow or the Debug Wizard's automated flow to configure Logic Analyzer cores.

Debugging involves the following general steps:

- 1. Create a debug profile with the Virtual I/O and/or Logic Analyzer debugger core(s).
- 2. Generate the debug design file and add it to your project.
- 3. Compile.
- 4. Program the FPGA.
- 5. Run the Debugger GUI and observe the values on the probes.



Note: The minimum operating frequency of the debug cores is 2 times the JTAG TCK frequency.

Profile Editor Perspective

Choose **Perspectives** > **Profile Editor** to open the editor. If you created a debug profile using the Debug Wizard, the editor loads it automatically. You can import an existing profile; if you do not have an existing debug profile, you add Virtual I/O or Logic Analyzer cores and then configure them.



Figure 32: Debugger Profile Editor Perspective

- 1. Click Add Debug Core to add a Logic Analyzer (la) or Virtual I/O (vio) core manually. You can also use the Debug Wizard for Logic Analyzer cores.
- 2. For vio, add probes and sources; for la, add probes.
- **3.** For vio, specify the signal name and width; for sources you can also specify a radix and initial value.
- **4.** For la, specify the signal name, width, and whether the signal is for collecting data, triggering, or both.
- 5. Click Generate Core RTL to create the debug module and instantiation template.
- 6. If you created a debug profile with the Debug Wizard, click Import Profile to load it.
- 7. The Console displays messages.

Virtual I/O Debug Core

The Virtual I/O (vio) core lets you monitor and drive the FPGA signals using the Debugger. You can use it to capture instantaneous data from connected wires or registers, and you can edit values of connected wires or register. This debug core is useful for triggering reset or control signals in real time. For example, you could use the Virtual I/O core to trigger a reset instead of using a pushbutton; or, you can use it to monitor a data bus to ensure that the data is what you expect. You manually configure and instantiate the Virtual I/O core.

Functional Description

The Virtual I/O core has an interface to the JTAG User Tap block, a clock, and user-specified probes and sources.



Figure 33: Virtual I/O Core Block Diagram

Table 18: Virtual I/O Core Ports

Port	Direction	Description
<core>_clk</core>	Input	Clock to register input and output ports.
<core>_<probe name="">[n:0]</probe></core>	Input	Probes you add in the Profile Editor. You can add a maximum on 64 probes; the maximum probe width is 256 bits.
<core>_<source name=""/>[n:0]</core>	Output	Sources you add in the Profile Editor. You can add a maximum on 64 sources; the maximum source width is 256 bits.
bscan_CAPTURE	Input	Capture output from the TAP controller.
bscan_DRCK	Input	Gated TCK output.
bscan_RESET	Input	Reset output for the TAP controller.
bscan_RUNTEST	Input	Output asserted when the TAP controller is in the Run Test / Idle state.
bscan_SEL	Input	USER instruction active output.
bscan_SHIFT	Input	SHIFT output from TAP controller.
bscan_TCK	Input	JTAG test clock input (TCK).
bscan_TDI	Input	JTAG test data input (TDI).
bscan_TMS	Input	JTAG test mode select input (TMS).
bscan_UPDATE	Input	UPDATE output from TAP controller.
bscan_TDO	Output	JTAG test data output (TDO).

Adding a Virtual I/O Core

- 1. Open the Debugger.
- 2. Choose Perspectives > Profile Editor.
- 3. Choose Add Debug Core > VIO.
- 4. Specify the core name.

- 5. Add sources (inputs to your design from the JTAG interface) and probes (outputs from your design to the JTAG interface).
 - For probes, choose a width and specify the signal to which you want to connect the probe in your design.
 - For sources, choose a width and specify the signal to which you want to connect the source in your design; you can set an initial value and choose a radix for how to display the data.
- 6. Click Generate Core RTL. The Efinity[®] software saves the debug profile in your project directory as debug_profile.json. The software also creates a debug template (debug_TEMPLATE.v), which includes the module for the debug profile you created and debug_top.v, which is the RTL logic for the debug core.
- 7. Add the debug_top.v file to your project.



Tip: In the Project pane, right-click Design and choose Add to open a dialog box to find the file and add it.

8. Add a JTAG User Tap block in the Interface Designer. Choose JTAG_USER1 as the JTAG Resource.



Note: the debug template uses the default signal names prefixed with jtag_inst1. If you use a different name, then you should also change it in the module instantiation.

- 9. Add the debug logic into your design using these steps:
 - **a.** Add all of the JTAG input and output pins to the project's top module. Refer to the JTAG User TAP block pin names in the Interfaces Design to get the pin list.
 - b. Instantiate the debug core in the project's top module. You can copy the example code from the generated debug_TEMPLATE.v or debug_TEMPLATE.vhd file in the project folder.
 - c. Connect the nets that you want to monitor and drive the FPGA signals. You need to map the net (input, output, wire, register, and/or signal) to the port of the instantiated debug core (edb_top_inst).
- **10.** Compile the design.

When compilation completes, you can launch the Debugger to perform debugging.

Logic Analyzer Debug Core

You use the Logic Analyzer core (la) to monitor the signals in your design. You can capture connected wire or register values over a specified time period or after a specific number of times the trigger condition occurs (the default is 1). During runtime, the core samples the signals and saves the data into the FPGA's block RAM. You can specify the number of probes, the buffer depth, and the width for each probe input. Additionally, you can set global AND, OR, NAND, and NOR trigger conditions as well as segment triggers.

You add a Logic Analyzer core manually or using the Debug Wizard, compile your design, and program the FPGA. Then, you use the Debugger to set trigger events. When a trigger occurs, the core fills the sample buffer and loads the results into the Debugger's Debug Perspective. You can view this data using the GTK waveform viewer.



Note: Learn how to use the Debug Wizard >

Functional Description

The Logic Analyzer core has an interface to the JTAG User Tap block, a clock, user-specified probes and trigger-related signals.

Figure 34: Logic Analyzer Core Block Diagram



Table 19: Logic Analyzer Core Ports

Port	Direction	Description
< <i>core</i> >_clk	Input	Clock for triggers. At a minimum, this clock should run at twice the speed of the JTAG clock. The Debugger uses a JTAG clock of 3 MHz, so this clock should be 6 MHz or higher.
<core>_<probe name="">[n:0]</probe></core>	Input	Probes you add in the Profile Editor. You can add a maximum on 64 probes; the maximum probe width is 256 bits.
< <i>core</i> >_trig_in	Input	Input trigger. You can connect this port to another Logic Analyzer core to build a cascading chain of triggers. Alternatively, you can connect it to an external source such as an oscilloscope.
<core>_trig_in_ack</core>	Output	Input trigger acknowledge.
<core>_trig_out</core>	Output	Output trigger. This trigger can be generated from an external trigger condition or from the < <i>core</i> >_trig_in port of another Logic Analyzer core.
< <i>core</i> >_trig_out_ack	Input	Output trigger acknowledge.
bscan_CAPTURE	Input	Capture output from the TAP controller.
bscan_DRCK	Input	Gated TCK output.
bscan_RESET	Input	Reset output for the TAP controller.
bscan_RUNTEST	Input	Output asserted when the TAP controller is in the Run Test / Idle state.
bscan_SEL	Input	USER instruction active output.
bscan_SHIFT	Input	SHIFT output from TAP controller.
bscan_TCK	Input	JTAG test clock input (TCK).

Port	Direction	Description
bscan_TDI	Input	JTAG test data input (TDI).
bscan_TMS	Input	JTAG test mode select input (TMS).
bscan_UPDATE	Input	UPDATE output from TAP controller.
bscan_TDO	Output	JTAG test data output (TDO).

Adding a Logic Analyzer Core Manually

- 1. Open the Debugger.
- 2. Choose Perspectives > Profile Editor.
- 3. Choose Add Debug Core > Logic Analyzer.
- 4. Specify the core name.
- 5. Select the data depth. This settings lets you control how much data is saved for the probes. The more data you save, the more on-chip memory is used.
- 6. Turn on Trigger In Port and/or Trigger Out Port to enable those signals.
- Turn on Capture Control if you want to change the capture mode in the Capture Setup tab during debugging (see Debug Perspective on page 84 for details). If you turn this option on, the Logic Analyzer uses more FPGA resources.
- 8. Add probes (outputs from your design to the JTAG interface).
 - **a.** Choose a width and specify the signal to which you want to connect the probe in your design.
 - b. Choose Data and Trigger (default) to save data and can trigger when to capture. Choose Data Only to save data.
 Choose Trigger Only to trigger when to capture data. Tigger only signals do not display in the resulting

Choose **Trigger Only** to trigger when to capture data. Tigger only signals do not display in the resulting waveform.

- 9. Click Generate Core RTL. The Efinity[®] software saves the debug profile in your project directory as debug_profile.json. The software also creates a debug template (debug_TEMPLATE.v), which includes the module for the debug profile you created and debug_top.v, which is the RTL logic for the debug core.
- 10. Add the debug_top.v file to your project.



Tip: In the Project pane, right-click **Design** and choose **Add** to open a dialog box to find the file and add it.

11. Add a JTAG User Tap block in the Interface Designer. You can choose either JTAG resource.



Note: the debug template uses the default signal names prefixed with jtag_inst1. If you use a different name, then you should also change it in the module instantiation.

- **12.** Add the debug logic into your design using these steps:
 - **a.** Add all of the JTAG input and output pins to the project's top module. Refer to the JTAG User TAP block pin names in the Interfaces Design to get the pin list.
 - b. Instantiate the debug core in the project's top module. You can copy the example code from the generated debug_TEMPLATE.v or debug_TEMPLATE.vhd file in the project folder.
 - c. Connect the nets that you want to monitor and drive the FPGA signals. You need to map the net (input, output, wire, register, and/or signal) to the port of the instantiated debug core (edb_top_inst).
- **13.** Compile the design.

When compilation completes, you can launch the Debugger to perform debugging.

Note: For complex designs with multiple levels of hierarchy, it can be time-consuming to implement the Logic Analyzer core manually. Instead, use the Debug Wizard. Learn about the Debug Wizard >

Debug Wizard

The Debug Wizard provides an automated flow for adding a logic analyzer core to your design. You launch the wizard from the Efinity main icon bar. This wizard is helpful for complex projects with multiple levels of hierarchy. You select signals and nets from the post-map netlist and specifiy the probe type. Then, the wizard automatically creates a debug profile, adds the debug core to your project, connects the nets that you want to debug to the probe ports of the debug instance, and adds the JTAG User Tap block to your interface design. When the wizard completes its processing, you simply compile and start debugging.

Using the Wizard

- 1. Launch the Debug Wizard.
- **2.** Choose the buffer depth. The buffer uses on-chip RAM, therefore, a larger buffer uses more RAM.
- Optionally enable capture control. Enabling this option lets you change the capture mode in the Capture Setup tab during debugging (see Debug Perspective on page 84 for details). If you turn this option on, the logic analyzer uses more FPGA resources.
- 4. Select the JTAG User TAP (USER1 or USER2) to connect to the Debugger in the Connection Settings box.
- 5. In the Signals from list, choose Elaborated Netlist to browse for signals in the pre-map netlist, or Post-Map to use signals from the post-map netlist.
- **6.** Select signals and add them using the forward arrows. You can filter the signal list with regular expressions.



Note: Signals with an **Undefined** clock domain are not driven by any clock in the post-map netlist. If you want to capture the waveform of a signal with an undefined clock domain, you need to manually add the Logic Analyzer core.

- 7. Specify the probe type (Data and Trigger, Data Only, or Trigger Only) for each signal.
- 8. Click Next. The wizard generates the core and hooks it up to your design.
- **9.** Turn on **Enable Auto Instantiation** to have the wizard enable the logic analyzer in your project.
- Click Finish. The Efinity[®] software saves the debug profile in your project directory as debug_profile.wizard.json. The software also creates a debug template (debug_TEMPLATE.v), which includes the module for the debug profile you created and debug_top.v, which is the RTL logic for the debug core.

Note: The wizard's automated flow requires the JTAG_USER1 or JTAG_USER2 resource. If you are using the block for the Debugger, you cannot use it for any other JTAG function; otherwise, you will receive an error during placement.

If you did not turn on **Enable Auto Instantiation**, you can manually enable the wizard-created debug profile:

- 1. Open the Project Editor.
- 2. Click the Debugger tab.
- 3. Select your project's debug_profile.wizard.json in the Debug Profile box.
- 4. Turn on Debugger Auto Instantiation.

Turn off **Debugger Auto Instantiation** in the **Debugger** tab to disable the debugger profile.

Debug Perspective

The Debug perspective is where you perform debugging. From this view, you can program the FPGA, set triggers, and open the GTKWave waveform viewer to see the results.

When you close the Debugger, it asks you if you want to save settings. Click **Yes** if you want to save values you have entered (such as trigger values, radix, window depth, etc.). This feature lets you open and close the Debugger without losing your work.

The Debugger provides basic error checking. When you program the FPGA, the Debugger checks to make sure that the bitstream you chose matches the FPGA you are trying to program. Additionally, the Debugger verifies that the debug profile in your Efinity project matches the debug core in the bitstream you are using. If the Debugger finds any mismatches, it gives an error message.

You can open multiple Debugger windows. Choose **Tools** > **Open Debugger** multiple times or click the Debugger icon multiple times to open additional windows. When you close the Efinity software, all Debugger window close as well.



Note: Download and install the GTKWave software from <u>gtkwave.sourceforge.net</u>. *Windows:* You may need to add the path to GTKWave (\$GTKWave folder\$\bin\) to your System Variables path for the software to launch correctly.

Logic Analyzer Perspective

The following figure shows the Debug perspective for the Logic Analyzer.

Figure 35: Debug Perspective GUI - Logic Analyzer

Effnity File Perspectives	Debugger Help				
Ready					
a0					
Durn Durn	Immediate Chan				
Kun Kur	stop				
Core Status					
	Idle	Waiting for Trigge	r	Post-Trigger	Full
Capture Status					
Segment 0 of 1		Segment sampl	e 0 of 1024	Total samp	ole 0 of 1024
	0%		0%		0%
Trigger Setup Trigger Mode + Name led[7:0]	Capture Setup Basic Only * Trigger Condition Global Operator Radi	I'AND' ▼ #Trigger 1 ix Value 00001111 probe0	(7:0]	Port	
Togram Configuration USB Target Trid USB Info Bus Bitstream low Debugging OxC	on T20 Developer Board 003 Device 002: ID 0403:60 orld-dbg-auto/outflow/hellow 00210a79	10 orld.hex 🔇 T20F256 💽 v 📓 USER1 v	Console Fri Dece efinity/ JTAG at Fri Dece Fri Dece Fri Dece Fri Dece	mber 6 19 14:91:42 - Prr 2019.3/project/hellowor freq 3.0 MHz mber 6 19 14:91:43 - De mber 6 19 14:91:43 mber 6 19 14:91:45 - py mber 6 19 14:92:05 - py	ogramming '/home/jay/efinix/release/ ld-dbg-auto/outflow/helloworld.hex' v vice ID read from JTAG: 0x00210A79 . finished with JTAG programming ftdi URL: ftdi://0x0403:0x6010:FT3GE ftdi URL: ftdi://0x0403:0x6010:FT3GE
[Select Bitste	am 🏹 mming —	Connect Deb	ugger -	Disconnect Debugger
	Stop Program	nming	Select Wavef	orm File	_

To perform debugging using the Logic Analyzer:

- 1. Select the bitstream and program the FPGA.
- **2.** Connect the Debugger.
- **3.** Add triggers. If you turned on **Capture Control** in the Debug Wizard, you can adjust the capture mode in the **Capture Setup** tab. Set the **# Trigger** option if you want the trigger to occur after *n* occurances (default is 1).
- 4. Click **Run** to run the code. The Debugger waits for the trigger conditions you set and then captures data.
- Click Run Immediate to begin capturing data immediately.
- 5. The Core status and Capture status areas show the progress.
- 6. The Console shows messages.
- 7. Click the Select Waveform File button to choose a waveform file.

Understanding Capture Control

The Logic Analyzer core supports a capture control option. When you turn on this option in the debug profile, the **Capture Setup** tab becomes available during debugging.

The **Capture Mode** option selects which condition the Debugger evaluates before each sample is captured:

- Always—Stores a data sample during a given clock cycle regardless of any capture conditions you set.
- **Basic**—Only stores a data sample during a given clock cycle if the capture condition evaluates as true. Select this option to add nets and set capture conditions.

You can subdivide the capture data buffer into one or more segments. The Debugger automatically suggests a window depth depending on the number of segments you choose. Additionally, you can set the position of the trigger in the window.

Virtual I/O Perspective

The following figure shows the Virtual I/O Debug perspective.

Figure 36: Virtual I/O Debugger

8	🗎 🗇 Efi	nity Debugger					
Fi	le Perspec	tives Help					
1	ielect the co	rrect USB JTAG dev	rice and click Con	nect Debugge	r to st	art debugging.	0
vic	0						22
	Name	Туре	Width	Radix		Value	0
3	probe0	Probe	26	Hex	-	3	
3	probel	Probe	4	Hex	*	0	
3	probe2	Probe	8	Hex	*	3	
3	source®	Source	1	Hex	-	• 3	
3	source1	Source	1	Hex	-		
:	source2	Source	4	Hex	-	9	
v	io0 la0						
Pro	ogram					ZIXI Console	Ø
C	onfiguration					Fri December 6 19 15:08:56 - Programming '/home/jay/efinix/release	/efinity/
	USB Target	Trion T20 Develop	per Board			2019.3/project/helloworld-dbg/outflow/helloworld.hex' via JTAG at 1 Fri December 6 19 15:08:56 - Device ID read from JTAG: 0x00210A79	freq 3.0 MHz
	USB Info	Bus 003 Device 00	2: ID 0403:6010			Fri December 6 19 15:99:02 finished with JTA6 programming	
	Bitstream	/project/helloworld	l-dbg/outflow/hell	oworld.hex 🖸) T2	0F256 🖻 🚉 🕘 🚺	
	Debugging	0x00210a79) 💼	USER1 • 🗞 छ	

To perform debugging using Virtual I/O cores:

- 1. Select the bitstream and program the FPGA.
- 2. Connect the Debugger.
- 3. Enter values for the sources and observe the values for the probes.
- **4.** The Console shows messages.

Debugger Options

The Debugger has these options, which you turn on or off in the **Options** menu:

Table 20: Debugger Options

Option	Description
Allow .bit/.hex for all configuration modes	With this option turned on, you can program the FPGA using a .hex file in JTAG mode. This option supports legacy behavior for Trion FPGAs.
Always launch new waveform viewer window	Turn this option on if you want the Debugger to open a new waveform window each time you launch a debug session. Existing windows remain open.

Using the mark_debug Synthesis Attribute

You can use the attribute, mark_debug, to mark the debug nets for auto debug probe insertion. You include the mark_debug synthesis attribute in your RTL and set it to true or 1. If the attribute is set to true or 1, synthesis tool writes out the selected signal to a default file, <*project dir*>/outflow/debug_profile.mark_debug.json. In the Project Editor, you can enable or disable the mark_debug output by setting the synthesis option enable-mark-debug to 1 (default, enabled) or 0 (disabled).



Note: See "mark_debug" in the Efinity Synthesis User Guide.

After synthesis, you can open the Debugger Wizard to monitor the selected <code>mark_debug</code> signals (highlighted in blue in the following figure). In the Debug Wizard, you can:

- Edit the attributes related to the selected signal, e.g., clock domain and trigger type.
- Add additional signals from the design to be probed or remove the selected mark debug signals.

When you finish using the Debug Wizard, the toolswrites the **debug_profile.wizard.json** as usual. You can continue to debug as you normally would.



		Efinio	c Debug Wizard ((on cmp8.	hkg.efinixinc.com	n)		^	
Trigger and S Buffer Depth:	torage Settings: 1024 Input Pipeline St	age: 1 💌	Capture Contro	ol 🗌	Со	nnection Set	tings USER1 ▼	0	
Select signals									
Signals from:	Elaborated Netlist								
Filtor									
	Name	▲ Width	Clock Domain		Sign	als selected fr	om netlist with Clock Domain	'MARK_DEBUG' is in blue Probe Type	
▼ top	name	width	Clock Domain	-	s2/s1/x	1	clk	DATA AND TRIGGER	
• [`] ≡ y		8	Undefined		⊐ s2/s2/x	1	Undefined	DATA AND TRIGGER	
• ≡ x		8	Undefined		d 📃 d	16	clk	DATA AND TRIGGER	
$\bullet \equiv d$		16	clk						
_ ⊂ clk		1	Undefined						
) = c		8	Undefined						
$\rightarrow \equiv a$		8	Undefined						
≯s2		Ū	- A - A - A - A - A - A - A - A - A - A						
) s3									
				~~					

Note: If you have changed which signals have the mark_debug attribute in your RTL, you must re-run the Debug Wizard to reimport the selected or changed signals. The changes are retained if the same signal is selected and if the debug attribute has changed before.

In batch (command-line) workflows, the software generates the same <project dir>I outflow/debug_profile.mark_debug.json file. You need to edit the project.xml to add the efx:debugger section manually:

- 1. Turn on auto instantiation.
- 2. Specify the debug profile value as outflow/debug_profile.mark_debug.json.

```
<efx:debugger>
   <efx:param name="work_dir" value="work_dbg" value_type="e_string"/>
   <efx:param name="auto_instantiation" value="on" value_type="e_bool"/>
   <efx:param name="profile" value="outflow/debug_profile.mark_debug.json"
   value_type="e_string"/>
   </efx:debugger>
```

The efx_run.py script picks up the specially named file, debug_profile.mark_debug.json and calls efx_run_dbg.py with a new mark_debug option. This option triggers a call to a efx_dbg/ DbgWizard.py function to process and generate the connection profile. The debug_top.v is required for the debugger auto insertion flow.

Note: In this command-line flow, all debugger attributes are set to default when the **debug_profile.mark_debug.json** file is first generated. Then, you can edit the JSON file to alter the following attributes:

- data_depth, default = 1024
- capture_control, default = false
- input_pipeline, default = 1
- jtag_user, **default =** USER1

For each of the probe signals, the clock domain is deduced automatically. However, the clock domain is left as **Undefined** for a pure combinational signal. In this case, you can edit the JSON file to specify the desired clock domain. This information is retained when the JSON file is regenerated in future synthesis runs.

Concurrent Debugging

The Debugger has the concurrent debug feature where you can open multiple debug windows and connect to different JTAG USER TAP interfaces at the same time. This feature lets you perform debugging more easily. For example, you can set up a trigger in one Debugger window and then cause the event to happen in the second Debugger window.

The concurrent debug feature requires you to connect to the board using the Efinity Hardware Server. You can use the same computer for the server and client. Launch the server with the board connected to your computer and then connect to the server from the Debugger client using the same IP address.

See **Working with Remote Hardware** on page 137 for instructions on setting up a Hardware Server.

To open more than one Debugger window, choose **Tools** > **Open Debugger** or click the Debugger icon multiple times.

Resource Usage

In Efinity version 2020.1 and higher, you can view the resources used by the debug cores in the Dashboard's Results pane in the Debugger table. The software reports:

- Whether auto-instantiation is turned on or off
- · Whether the debug target is the elaborated or post-map netlist
- Number of flipflops used
- Number of adders used
- Number of LUTs used
- Number of memory blocks used

Ż

Note: The resoure usage is an estimation, and is meant to give you a general guideline about the usage for reference purposes.

Disable the Debug Core

If you want to remove a debug core from your project:

- **1.** Open the Project Editor.
- 2. Click the **Debugger** tab.
- 3. Turn off the Debugger Auto Instantiation option.
- 4. Click OK.
- 5. Re-compile the design.

The software removes the debug profile from your design, but does not remove it from disk. So you can re-enable the debug profile again by turning on the **Debugger Auto Instantiation**, specifying the profile name, and recompiling.

Debugging Transceivers

Contents:

- Launching the Transceiver Debugger
- Using the Transceiver Debugger
- Debugging with BIST
- Sending Commands
- Interpreting the Results

The Efinity software v2024.1 and higher includes the Efinity Transceiver Debugger tool that tests and displays the signal quality of the transceiver signals; it does not test the actual data itself. This tool is **not** an oscilloscope.

The left side of the Transceiver Debugger has programming options and buttons. Its functionality is similar to the Programmer, only simplified. A Console displays messages such as the device ID, board profile, and device status. It also shows any error messages. In v2025.1 and higher, the Transceiver Debugger supports BIST.

Learn more: Refer to the Efinity Transceiver Debugger Tutorial for information on how to use example designs provided with the Efinity software.

Figure 38: Efinity Transceiver Debugger

Éfinity Transceiver Debugger						-		×
Program		Eye Diagram Plot						
Configuration			50 Steps -				19	1000
USB Target TI375N1156 Development Board USB Info Bus 000 Device 001: ID 0403:6010 A/N FT9EJDQM Bitstream C:/Efinity/2025.1/project/Ti TI375N1 @ Device Status Last Updated: Mon Apr 21 25 17:57:03	Remote		-50 Steps -50 Steps	÷	50 Steps		876 54 32 1 C	300 700 500 500 400 300 200 100
Debugging 0x006a0a79 • 🚮 USER1 •	N	Horizontal Open:	34 Steps	Start Stop Vertical O	pen: 60 Steps			
Console		Configuration						
Fri June 21 24 16:09:26 - Disconnected from URL: ftdi://0x0403:0x6010;FT9EJDQM/2 Fri June 21 24 16:09:30 - Valid device II found: 0x06640A79 Fri June 21 24 16:09:30 - Board Profile: Generic Board Profile Valims; FT2232H	-	Eye Diagram Plot (
Fri June 21 24 16:09:30 - Using FTDI URL (SPI = ftdi://0x0403:0x6010:FT9EJDQM/1, JTAG = ftdi://0x0403:0x6010:F Fri June 21 24 16:09:30 - jtag programming started! 56 lune 21 24 15:09:30 - ITAG Programming and ftdi://0x0403:0x6010:FT9E ID0M/2	FT9EJDQM/2)	1 Selected Lane			-			
Fri June 21.24 16:09:30 - Programming 'C:/Efinity/2024.1/project/Ti375_q0_q2_loopback_eye/outflow/pcie.bit freq 6.0 MHz	' via JTAG at	2 Vertical Offset	Value	40			4	-
Fn June 21 24 16:09:31 - Device ID read from JTAG troop State (34/9) Fri June 21 24 16:09:43 finished with JTAG programming Fri June 21 24 16:09:43 - Detecting device status		3 Vertical Offset	Step	2			4	•
Fri June 21 24 16:09:46 - Device is in user model Fri June 21 24 16:09:46 - Connecting to URL: http://doi.org/10.1016/T9EJDQM/2 Fri June 21 24 15:09:53 - Connecting to URG T&P- efc. ti		4 Horizontal Off	set Value	40			*	•
Fri June 21 24 16:14:13 - Disconnected from URL: ftdi://0x0403:0x6010:FT9EJDQM/2	w	5 Horizontal Off	set Step	2			4	•
Console Terminal				Î				1
Status								
PHY Status			PCIE Status					
1 Common PLL		A	1 Link Status					
2 Common Module			2 Negotiated Lan	e Count				_
3 Lane 0 PLL			3 Negotiated Spe	ed				
4 Lane 1 PLL		-	4 LTSSM State					Ŧ
BIST Status								

Launching the Transceiver Debugger

To open the Transceiver Debugger, choose **Tools > Open Transceiver Debugger**.

You can also launch the Transceiver Debugger using a batch file (Windows) or shell script (Linux).

Windows—Execute the file <*Efinity version*>\debugger\serdes_debug_tool\bin \efinity_serdes_dbg.bat.

Linux—Execute the file <*Efinity version*>/debugger/serdes_debug_tool/bin/ efinity_serdes_dbg.sh.

Using the Transceiver Debugger

This topic assumes you already know how to program an FPGA using the Efinity Programmer. To use the Transceiver Debugger:

- 1. Connect an Elitestek transceiver-capable board, e.g., a board with the TJ375 N1156X FPGA.
- 2. Click Refresh USB Target if the **USB Target** field does not display the board name.
- **3.** If the FPGA is not programmed already, select a bitstream file and program it as you normally would.
- Select JTAG > USERn and connect the Transceiver Debugger. Choose the JTAG user TAP that connects to the the APB bridge. The loopback design provided with the Efinity software uses USER2.



Note: Disconnect all other debug cores before connecting the Transceiver Debugger.

- 5. Review the **PCIE Status** table in the **Status** tab. This table shows the link status and speed.
- 6. Review the **PHY Status** table in the **Status** tab. This table show whether the lanes are locked and ready.
- 7. In the **Configuration** tab, adjust the settings for the eye diagram plot.

Setting	Description
Selected Lane	Choose the lane to use in the sys diagram plot, lane 0, 1, 2, or 3. Default: 0
Vertical Offset Value	Indicates how many vertical positions there are to the right and left of center. Higher values result in a plot with high resolution, at the expense of longer drawing time. Default: 40
Vertical Offset Step	Indicates how many vertical positions to include in the same color pixel. For example, for an offset value of 40 and a step of 2, the software plots a total of 20 blocks on each side of the center line. A higher number results in less drawing time. Default: 2
Horizontal Offset Value	Indicates how many horizontal positions there are to the right and left of center. Higher values result in a plot with high resolution, at the expense of longer drawing time. Default: 40
Horizontal Offset Step	Indicates how many horizontal positions to include in the same color pixel. For example, for an offset value of 40 and a step of 2, the software plots a total of 20 blocks on each side of the center line. A higher number results in less drawing time. Default: 2
Accumulation Period	The accumulation period is how long to perform the test for each pixel. A higher value provides more saturated results. Each period in the nanoseconds range. Default: 7

8. When you are finished setting values, click **Start**. The tool begins sampling data and displaying the results on the plot.

Debugging with BIST

To use the BIST function, you need a loopback design, in which the transceiver transmits data and then receives it back. You can use internal parallel or serial loopbacks, or an external serial loopback. You access the BIST function through the transceiver's APB interface.

Figure 39: Transceiver BIST Loopback Types



1

Note: The Efinity includes a loopback project that you can use for testing with the transceivers BIST function.

In the Transceiver Debugger, click the **BIST** tab to set up the test.

Figure 40: Transceiver Debugger BIST Tab

BI	ST							
В	IST							
	Add Link Save Load							
	Link	Bist Sync Status	Errors	Reset	Inject Error	Pattern	Loopback Mode	
	Link 0 [Tx: Lane 0, Rx: Lane 0]	A022	0.00E+00	Reset	Inject Error	PRBS 23 BIT 👻	Internal Parallel	
	Link 1 [Tx: Lane 1, Rx: Lane 1]	A022	0.00E+00	Reset	Inject Error	PRBS 23 BIT 👻	Internal Parallel	
	Link 2 [Tx: Lane 2, Rx: Lane 2]	A022	0.00E+00	Reset	Inject Error	PRBS 23 BIT 👻	Internal Parallel	
	Link 3 [Tx: Lane 3, Rx: Lane 3]	A022	0.00E+00	Reset	Inject Error	PRBS 23 BIT 👻	Internal Parallel	
		/						
S	tatus BIST							

- Click Add Link to add lanes. The Link column shows the list of links.
- **Bist Sync Status** shows a hex value indicating whether the link is running or has an error:
 - A022—BIST is running.
 - A02A, A02E—An error occurred. The value toggles between A02A and A02E.
 - A020—BIST is not running.
- **Errors** shows the current error count as an exponential sum.
- Click Reset to reset the link's error count to 0.
- Click Inject Error to force a 2-bit transmit error on the link.
- In the Pattern menu, choose the sequence type for testing. Currently the debugger only supports a pseudo-random binary sequence (PRBS).



Important: If the transceiver is in BIST mode, it can only be used for testing. Re-program the FPGA to use the transceiver for regular data transmission.

Sending Commands

The Transceiver Debugger's **Terminal** area lets you interact with the PCIe Controller's registers by sending commands through the APB interface.

- Single Command—Choose this option to send one command. Enter the command in the Command box and click Send.
- Mass Read/Write—To send multiple commands choose this option.
 - Click the input file button next to the **Input File** box and browse to select a text file of commands. The file should be a text file (**.txt**) with one command per line. for example:

```
write:0x204048,0x0000000
write:0x2041A8,0x00000A11
write:0x2041A8,0x0000A01
read:0x20F000,0x0000A022
read:0x2041AB,0x0000000
```

- Optionally, you can write the output to a file as well as displaying it in the Console.
 - 1. Turn on Output File.
 - 2. Click the output file button and browse to a directory in which to save the output.
- Click the play button to start running the commands.
- Click the stop button to stop running commands.

The following table outlines some of the commands you can use in the Efinity Transceiver Debugger tool.

Table 21: Transceiver Debugger Commands

Command	Example	Comment
write:<24-bit hex register>,<32-bit hex value>	write:0x2041A0,0x00003800	-
read:<24-bit hex register>	read:0x2041A0	Return value is 32 bits.
sleep: <seconds></seconds>	sleep:5	Only available in Mass Mode.

For a list of transceiver registers, see:

- Titanium PCIe[®] Controller Registers User Guide
- Titanium Ethernet 10GBase-KR User Guide ("Register Map")
- Titanium SGMII 1G and 2.5G User Guide ("Register Map")
- TJ-Series PMA Direct User Guide ("Register Map")

Interpreting the Results

The **PCIE Status** table shows information about the link. You can review the data to see whether the link is operating at the correct speed with the correct number of lanes.

The eye plot gives a visual representation of the link quality. Areas that are black have no errors reported. The yellow, orange, and red colors indicate how many errors are being found (yellow is less while red is more).

You can use the plot to see if the error-free area (or eye) is sufficient for your application. For example, for a PCIe Gen4x4 interface, the unit interval (UI) for PCIe Gen4 is 62.5 picoseconds (refer to the PCI-SIG's PCI Express[®] Base Specification for more information). In the PCIe Gen4x4 plot:

- One horizontal step is approximately three millivolts.
- One unit interval is 64 steps. A UI is a full window (between the X of the eye diagram).
- A step, therefore, is close to 1 picosecond.

Configuring an FPGA

Contents:

- FPGA Configuration Modes
- Flash Programming Modes
- About the Programmer GUI
- Generate a Bitstream (Programming) File
- About the BRAM Initial Content Updater
- Working with Bitstreams
- SPI Programming
- JTAG Programming
- Using the Command-Line Programmer
- Project-Based Programming Options
- Configuration Status Register
- Verifying Configuration with the Programmer
- Securing TJ-Series Bitstreams

When you have finished running your design through the flow, you are ready to configure a device. You configure devices using the standalone GUI or command-line Programmer tool and a USB cable attached to your board. You can download the bitstream file into the device itself or into flash memory. Before you begin configuration, install the USB drivers for the programming cable (see **Appendix: Installing USB Drivers** on page 139).

FPGA Configuration Modes

Trion[®], TP-Series, and TJ-Series FPGAs have dedicated configuration pins. You select the configuration mode by setting the appropriate condition on the input configuration pins. Trion[®], TP-Series, and TJ-Series FPGAs support the following configuration modes.

Mode	Description
SPI Active (serial/parallel)	The FPGA loads the bitstream itself from non-volatile SPI flash memory.
SPI Passive (serial/parallel)	An external microprocessor or microcontroller sends the bitstream to the FPGA using the SPI interface.
JTAG	A host computer sends instructions through a download cable to the FPGA's JTAG interface using JTAG instructions.

Table 22: FPGA Configuration Modes

Flash Programming Modes

The following table shows the methods you can use to program the configuration bitstream into the flash device on your board. Although you can program the flash directly using the SPI interface, this method requires that you have a SPI header on your board or use an FDTI chip. Therefore, Elitestek recommends that you use a JTAG bridge, because that method only requires a JTAG header, which you would typically have on your board for other purposes anyway.



Important: If you are using the secutivy feature (TJ-Series or TP-Series only), you can no longer use the JTAG bridge flash programming modes after you disable JTAG access. Refer to **Securing TJ-Series Bitstreams** on page 124 for details.

Table 23: Flash Programming Modes

Mode	Description
SPI Active (serial/parallel)	Use the Efinity Programmer and a cable connected to a SPI header on the board.
SPI Active using JTAG Bridge (New)	A improved version of the SPI Active using JTAG Bridge (Legacy) mode with a faster flash programming time.
SPI Active x8 using JTAG Bridge (New)	A improved version of the SPI Active x8 using JTAG Bridge (Legacy) mode with a faster flash programming time.



Learn more: Refer to Program using a JTAG Bridge on page 111 for more information.

About the Programmer GUI

The graphical user interface makes it easy to select bitstream images and program Elitestek FPGAs.

Figure 41: Programmer

□ □→ Efinity Programmer		- 0	×	
File Help				
😣 🗟 📴 🚄 🧕 🕐 🙄				Board Name
Target				 Refresh the Available USB Targets
USB Target Titanium Ti60 F225 Developmen	t Board			 Connect to a
USB Info Bus 000 Device 255: ID 0403:6010	S/N FT5ECP6E			Remote Host
Image Bitstream File			2	 Select Image Open Combine Multiple Images Files Dialog Box
Programming Mode	FPGA Ti60F225	Checksum BFB07369		images thes blaidy box
JTAG		•		 Start Programming
JTAG Options				
Device Select 0x00220a79 •				
JTAG Clock Speed 6 MHz •				 Configuration Options
Device Configuration Status Last Updated: Sat Jun 19 21 16:30:48			ØX	 Advanced Device Configuration Status Refresh Configuration
Sat June 19 21 16:30:30 - Board Profile: Generic B	Board Profile Using FT2232	Н		Status
Sat June 19 21 16:30:30 - Valid device ID found: 0	0x00220A79			Status Messages
Sat June 19 21 16:30:45 - Refreshing device statu Sat June 19 21 16:30:48 - Device is in user mode!	S			- Status Messages

To use the Programmer:

- 1. Choose a target. Click the Edit Remote Host List button to connect to a board attached to a remote host. See Working with Remote Hardware on page 137.
- 2. Choose a bitstream file. Use a .hex file for SPI modes or a .bit file for JTAG mode. After you select a bitstream, the Programmer reads the bitstream and displays data in the FPGA and Checksum fields. The checksum excludes the pre-header and ignores whether characters are uppercase or lowercase; therefore, it is a checksum of the bitstream content, not a file checksum.

i

Tip: You can also get the checksum from the command line using the command:

%EFINITY_HOME%\bin\python3 %EFINITY_HOME%\pgm\bin\efx_pgm \generate_checksum.py <bitstream>

3. Choose the programming mode and then select options.

Mode	Options
SPI Active	Starting Flash Address
	Flash Length
	Erase Before Programming
	Verify After Programming
SPI Passive	Clock Speed
JTAG	Device Select
	JTAG Clock Speed
SPI Active using JTAG Bridge (Legacy)	Starting Flash Address
SPI Active using JTAG Bridge (New)	Flash Length
SPI Active x8 using JTAG Bridge (Legacy)	Erase Before Programming
SPI Active x8 using JTAG Bridge (New)	Verify After Programming
	Device Select
	JTAG Clock Speed

4. Click the Program FPGA (SPI Passive or JTAG) or Program Flash (all other modes) button.

The Programmer has status information that gives you diagnostics:

- The FPGA or flash device's configuration status displays in the Device Configuration Status area. Click the Refresh button to refresh the status and display messages in the console.
- Use the Advanced Device Configuration Status button to get diagnostics that can be helpful when debugging why configuration is failing. Refer to Configuration Status Register on page 122 for more information.



Note: For detailed information on how to use configuration modes and set up your circuit board for configuration, refer to AN 006: Configuring Trion FPGAs or AN 033: Configuring TJ-Series FPGAs.

Edit the SPI Active Clock

An internal oscillator generates the internal clocks the FPGA uses during configuration. In SPI active configuration mode, configuration starts operating at the default frequency (10 MHz) and then switches to the user-selected clock to minimize configuration time (assuming the SPI flash device supports the faster f_{MAX}).

You set the configuration clock frequency in the Efinity[®] software.

Table 24: Internal Oscillator Clock Settings

SPI Clock Divider	Frequency (MHz)		
DIV4	20		
DIV8	10		

To change the clock frequency:

- Choose File > Edit SPI Active Clock or click the toolbar icon to open the Edit SPI Active Clock Settings dialog box.
- 2. Choose the divider value with **DIV Select**.
- 3. Click **Apply** and **Close** to save your changes.

You can also set the clock frequency for the project in the **Project Editor > Bitstream Generation** tab. Any setting you make in the **Edit SPI Active Clock Settings** dialog box overrides what you set for the project.



Note: T20 (Q144, F324, F400 packages) and T35 (all packages) support negative edge sampling. Click **Enabled** to turn it on. Then, specify the number of extra clock cycles to insert between the time when the default clock changes to the specified clock and when the FPGA continues configuration. You can add up to 7 extra clock cycles.

Generate a Bitstream (Programming) File

When you run the automated flow, the software automatically generates bitstream files that you can use to configure your target device. You can also generate the bitstream files manually. To generate bitstream files from the command line, use the following command:

Example: Generate a Bitstream File from the Command Line

Linux:

> efx run.py <project name>.xml --flow pgm

Windows:

> efx run.bat <project name>.xml --flow pgm

The software generates these files in the outflow directory:

- .hex file as <project name>.hex. Use this file to program in SPI active or passive mode.
- .bit file as <project name>.bit. Use this file for JTAG programming.

.

Important: With the Efinity software v2021.2 and higher, you must use .hex for SPI and .bit for JTAG.

The bitstream file includes programming options you set for your project (e.g., to initialize user memory or set configuration mode). If you change these options you must regenerate the bitstream file. See **Project-Based Programming Options** on page 118.



Note: The software does not generate bitstream files for preliminary devices.

About the BRAM Initial Content Updater

The BRAM Initial Content Updater is a tool that lets you quickly update the initial memory saved in the FPGA's BRAM without performing a full compile. For example, you can use this tool if you want to:

- Update RISC-V application code in the on-chip memory
- Update sensor parameters in on-chip memory

To open the BRAM Initial Content Updater, click its icon in the toolbar or choose **Tools > Open BRAM Initial Content Updater**.

Figure 42: Using the Netlist Pane



In the tool, you select the elaborated netlist memory that you want to update, not the postmap memory. Therefore, you do not need to know how synthesis decomposes and maps the memories to use this tool. Because this tool bypasses the full compilation flow, it does not update *<project>.map.v* and other intermediate compiler output files. As a result, the updated bitstream file will be out of sync with your other project files.

The format of the initial memory files is the same format used by Verilog HDL parsers and and the *\$readmemb* or *\$readmemb* Verilog HDL functions.



Note: The --optimize-zero-init-rom synthesis option tells the software to optimize away zero value ROMs. If your design has zero-value ROMs and you plan to use the BRAM Initial Content Updater later, disable this synthesis option in your project settings.



Updating the BRAM Initial Content

To use the tool:

- 1. Compile your project if you have not already done so. (The BRAM Initial Content Updater tool is disabled if you have not compiled.)
- 2. Create a new .hex file or update an existing one with the new memory content.
- 3. Open the tool by choosing **Tools > Bram Update** or by clicking the toolbar icon.
- 4. Select the memory you want to update. Use the filter options to narrow the list.
- 5. Click the Select Memory Initialization File button.
- 6. Choose the new .hex file.
- 7. Click Open.
- 8. Click the Update Memory Content button.
- 9. Click the Regenerate Bitstream button.
- 10. Close the BRAM Initial Content Updater.

Configure the FPGA with your updated bitstream.

If you want to revert the bitstream back to the original one:

- 1. Open the BRAM Initial Content Updater.
- 2. Click the Revert Memory Content Updates button.
- 3. Click the Regenerate Bitstream button.

Using the Example Files

If you have a Trion T20 BGA256 Development Board, you can use the example files provided with the Efinity software to experiment with the BRAM Initial Content Updater.

1. Connect the board to your computer.

- Open the helloworld project in the <*Efinity install path*>/debugger/demo/helloworlddbg_GOLDEN directory.
- 3. Compile the project.
- 4. Configure the FPGA using the Programmer, JTAG mode, and the .bit file located in the project's **outflow** directory.
- 5. Open the BRAM Initial Content Updater.
- 6. Click the memory named **mem** to select it.
- 7. Click the Select Memory Initialization File button.
- 8. Select the reverse.inithex file in the helloworld-dbg_GOLDEN directory.
- 9. Click Open.
- **10.** Click the Update Memory Content button.
- 11. Click the Regenerate Bitstream button.
- 12. Close the BRAM Initial Content Updater.
- **13.** In the Programmer, click Start Ptrogram (use the same bitstream file). When configuration completes, the LEDs on the board blink in the opposite direction, showing the changed initial memory state.

You can use the other files in the **helloworld-dbg_GOLDEN** directory to update the bitstream to show other blinking patterns. Additionally, you can create your own **.hex** file to change the blinking pattern.

Command-Line Interface

In addition to the GUI. you can rus the BRAM Initial Content Updater from the command line. With this method you can perform iterative work, without having to go through GUI for every iteration.

Usage:

efx_bram_update --project <project name> --memory <logical memory name>,<initialization file>
 <options>

Where:

Table 25: BRAM Initial Content Updater CLI Options

Option	Shorthand	Description	Туре	Example
help	-h	Show the help.	Optional	help
project arg	-j	Specify the Efinity project file.	Required	-j pt_demo.xml
mem_info arg	-i	Specify the memory file in protocol buffer format.	Optional	-i new_mem.hex
place arg	-р	Specify a placement file.	Optional	-p pt_demo.place
lbf arg	-1	Specify the Logical Bit File (.Ibf).	Optional	-l pt_demo.lbf
output arg	-0	Specify the name for the updated bitstream file.	Optional	-o pt_demo.bit
family arg	-f	Indicate the FPGA family, trion or titanium	Optional	-f trion
verbose	-V	Print out verbose messages.	Optional	-v
memory arg	-b	Specify the logical memory you want to update and the memory initialization file. Use the format <memory>,<init file=""></init></memory>	Required	-b mem,new_mem.hex
mode arg	-m	Indicate the mode for the update tool.	Optional	-m revert
		update: Default. Use to updatie the memory with a new file.		
		read: Reads the current initial content data in the bitstream and displays it in the console.		
		revert: Go back to the original initial memory content.		

Working with Bitstreams

You can use the Efinity Programmer to manipulate a bitstream before programming an FPGA or flash device.

Edit the Bitstream Header

You can use the Programmer to edit the bitstream header information, for example, to add project or revision information. To edit the header:

- 1. In the Programmer, choose File > Edit Header... or click the toolbar icon to open the Edit Image Header dialog box. The window shows the default header information.
- **2.** Edit the header.
- 3. Click Save.

Important: When editing the bitstream header, if you remove any of the auto-generated information (such as Device: <name>), the Programmer may not be able to recognize the bitstream. Elitestek recommends that you only append a small amount of information to the auto-generated data if you want to customize or annotate the header. The header can be a maximum of 256 characters, including the auto-generated text.

If you want to write your own program to detect which device the bitstream targets (e.g., using a microprocessor and SPI passive mode), be sure to keep all of the auto-generated header, specifically the Device: <name> string.

Bitstream Compression

When you generate a bitstream for TJ-Series TP-Series FPGAs, the Efinity[®] software compresses the bitstream by default. This compression results in a bitstream size that is about half of the maximum size.

Refer to AN 033: Configuring TJ-Series FPGAs for the bitstream sizes.

!

Important: If you are using the TJ-Series or TP-Series security features (AES-256 encryption and/or asymmetric authentication), the software cannot compress the bitstream. Therefore, compression is disabled when you use these features.

Export to Raw Binary Format

The Efinity[®] software v2018.4 and later supports raw binary (.bin) format for use with third-party flash programmers. To export to this format:

- **1.** Open the Programmer.
- 2. Select the bitstream file.
- 3. Click Export.
- 4. Specify the filename.
- 5. Click Save.

You can also convert the file to **.bin** at the command line as described in **Convert to Intel Hex Format at the Command Line** on page 104.

Export to .svf Format

The Efinity[®] software v2021.1 and later supports serial vector format (**.svf**) files for use with third-party JTAG programmers. To export to this format:

- 1. Open the Programmer.
- 2. Select a bitstream file.
- 3. Click Export.
- Specify the filename.
- 5. Choose Serial Vector Format (*.svf) as the Files of type.
- 6. Click Save.

Convert to Intel Hex Format at the Command Line

You can also convert a bitstream file to Intel Hex and other formats at the command line using this command:

```
export_bitstream.py [-h] [--family <Trion<sup>®</sup>, TP-Series, and TJ-Series>] [--idcode IDCODE] [--freq
FREQ]
[--sdr_size SDR_SIZE][--tir_length TIR_LENGTH] [--hir_length HIR_LENGTH]
[--tdr_length TDR_LENGTH] [--hdr_length HDR_LENGTH] [--enter_user_mode <on or off>]
<format> <input filename> <output filename>
```

Where <format> is:

- hex to bin
- hex to intelhex
- bin_to hex
- intelhex to hex
- hex_to_svf

For example:

```
C:\Efinity\2021.1\bin\setup.bat
python3 C:\Efinity\2021.1\pgm\bin\efx_pgm\export_bitstream.py hex_to_bin new_project.hex
    test2.bin
```

Combine Bitstreams and Other Files

You may want to store multiple bitstreams or other data into the same flash device on your board. For example, you can combine files for:

- Multi-image configuration using the CBSEL pins
- Internal reconfiguration
- Programming FPGAs in a daisy chain
- Programming a bitstream and other files such as a RISC-V application binary

You use the **Combine Multiple Image Files** dialog box to choose files to combine into a single file for programming. Choose one of the following modes:

Table 26: Modes when Combining Images

Mode	Use For	Number of Images	Refer to
Selectable Flash Image	Multi-image configuration	Up to 4	Program Multiple Images (CBSEL) on page 106
	Internal reconfiguration	Up to 4	Program Multiple Images (Internal Reconfiguration) on page 107
Daisy Chain	Daisy chains	Any number of JTAG devices including those from other vendors	Program a Daisy Chain on page 108
Generic Image Combination	A bitstream and other files	One bitstream and any number of other files	Program Multiple Images (Bitstream and Data) on page 107

Combine Bitstreams at the Command Line

If you want to use a script to combine iages at the command line, you can sue the multi_image_merger.py script in the <Efinity>/**pgm/bin** directory. the command is:

multi_image_merger.py [-m] [--mode] [-t] [--type] [-ifile] [-iaddr] [-o] [--outfile] [-h] [--help]

The options are:

- -m, --mode—Specifies which multi-image mode to use: generic_comb_image, daisy_chain_image, selectable_flash_image (default)
- -t, --type—Specifies which type to use for selectable_flash_image mode only: internal, external (default)
- -ifile—Image files. Use this flag for each file you want to combine.
- -iaddr—Starting address, can specify multiple times.
- -o, --outfile—Output bitstream file.
- -h, --help—Display the help.

Examples:

SPI Programming

You can program Elitestek FPGAs using the SPI interface and a .hex file.

Program a Single Image

In single image programming mode, you configure one FPGA with one image.

- 1. Click the Select Image File button.
- 2. Browse to the **outflow** directory and choose <project name>.hex.
- 3. Choose SPI Active or SPI Passive configuration mode.
- 4. Click Start Program. The console displays programming messages.

Program Multiple Images (CBSEL)

In this programming mode, you specify up to four images that can configure one FPGA. You then use the FPGA's CBSEL pins to select which image to use. You can only use active mode.

- 1. Click the **Combine Multiple Images** button.
- 2. Choose Mode > Selectable Flash Image.
- 3. Enter the output file name.
- 4. Choose the output file location. The default is the project's outflow directory.
- 5. Choose External Flash Image.
- **6.** Click in the table row corresponding to the position for which you want to add an image.
- 7. Click Add Image.
- 8. Select the image file to place in that location.
- 9. Click OK.
- 10. Repeat steps 6 through 9 as needed. You can add up to four images.
- **11.** Click **Apply** to generate the combined image file.
- **12.** Click **Close** to return to the Programmer, which displays the combined image file as the image to use for programming.
- **13.** Click **Start Program**.

Note: For more information on programming multiple images, refer to Example Design: Configuring a Trion Development Board with Multiple Images on the Downloads page in the Support center.



Program Multiple Images (Internal Reconfiguration)

In this programming mode, you specify up to four images that can configure one FPGA. You then use the FPGA's internal reconfiguration interface to select which image to use. You can only use active mode.

- 1. Click the Combine Multiple Images button.
- 2. Choose Mode > Selectable Flash Image.
- **3.** Enter the output file name.
- 4. Choose the output file location. The default is the project's outflow directory.
- 5. Choose Remote Update Flash Image.



Note: When using internal reconfiguration, you **must** choose **Remote Update Flash Image**. If you choose **External Flash Image**, the FPGA reconfigures with the first image as specified by the CBSEL pins instead of the golden image.

- 6. Click in the table row corresponding to the position for which you want to add an image.
- 7. Click Add Image.
- 8. Select the image file to place in that location.
- 9. Click OK.
- 10. Repeat steps 6 through 9 as needed. You can add up to four images.
- 11. Click Apply to generate the combined image file.
- **12.** Click **Close** to return to the Programmer, which displays the combined image file as the image to use for programming.
- 13. Click Start Program.

Note: For more information on using the internal reconfiguration feature, refer to AN 010: Using the Internal Reconfiguration Feature to Update Elitestek FPGAs Remotely.

Program Multiple Images (Bitstream and Data)

In this programming mode, you specify one bitstream and one or more data files to combine into a single file for programming. You can only use active mode.

- 1. Click the Combine Multiple Images button.
- 2. Choose Mode > Generic Image Combination.
- 3. Enter the output file name.
- 4. Choose the output file location. The default is the project's outflow directory.
- 5. Click Add Image.
- 6. Select the image file to place in that location.
- 7. Click **Open**. The image file and flash length are displayed in the table.
- 8. Specify the flash address.
- 9. Repeat steps 5 through 8 as needed.



Note: If you want to combine a bitstream and a RISC-V binary, use 0x00000000 as the bitstream's flash address and 0x00380000 as the binary's flash address.

- **10.** Click **Apply** to generate the combined image file.
- **11.** Click **Close** to return to the Programmer, which displays the combined image file as the image to use for programming.
- **12.** Click **Start Program**.

Program a Daisy Chain

In this programming mode, you specify any number of images to configure a daisy chain of FPGAs. You can choose active or passive configuration for first FPGA; the rest are in passive mode.

- 1. Click the **Combine Multiple Images** button.
- 2. Select Daisy Chain as the Mode.
- **3.** Enter the output file name.
- 4. Choose the output file location. The default is the project's **outflow** directory.
- 5. Click Add Image to add a file to the daisy chain.
- 6. Repeat step 5 to add as many files as you want to the chain. Use the up/down arrows to re-order the images if needed.
- 7. Click **Apply** to generate the combined image file.
- 8. Click **Close** to return to the Programmer, which displays the combined image file as the image to use for programming.
- 9. Click Start Program.
JTAG Programming

You can program Elitestek FPGAs using the JTAG interface and a .bit file.

Trion Family JTAG Device IDs

The following table lists the Trion JTAG device IDs.

Table 27: Trion JTAG Device IDs

FPGA	Package	JTAG Device ID
T4, T8	BGA81	0x0
Т8	QFP144	0x00210A79
T13	All	0x00210A79
T20	WLCSP80, QFP100F3, QFP144, BGA169, BGA256	0x00210A79
T20	BGA324, BGA400	0x00240A79
T35	All	0x00240A79
T55, T85, T120	All	0x00220A79

TJ-Series Family JTAG Device IDs

The following table lists the TJ-Series JTAG device IDs.

Table 28: TJ-Series JTAG Device IDs

FPGA	Package	JTAG Device ID
Ti35	All	0x10661A79
Ti60	All	0x10660A79
TJ85	All	0x006C2EF3
Ti90	J361, J484, G400, G529	0x00691A79
	L484	0x00688A79
Ti120	J361, J484, G400, G529	0x00692A79
	L484	0x0068CA79
TJ135	All	0x006C0EF3
Ti180	M484	0x00680A79
	J361, N484X, G400, G529	0x00690A79
	L484	0x00684A79
TJ180	A484S	0x00690A79
TJ240	All	0x006A2EF3
TJ375	All	0x006A0EF3

TP-Series Family JTAG Device IDs

The following table lists the TP-Series JTAG device IDs.

Table 29: TP-Series JTAG Device IDs

FPGA	Package	JTAG Device ID
TP50	All	10678A79
TP75	All	006D8EF3
TP100	All	006D9EF3
TP110	All	0069CA79
TP170	All	0069DA79
TP200	All	006B8EF3
TP325	All	006B9EF3

Program a Single Image

In single image programming mode, you configure one FPGA with one image.

- 1. Click the Select Image File button.
- 2. Browse to the **outflow** directory and choose *<project name*.**bit**.
- 3. Choose the **JTAG** configuration mode.
- 4. Click Start Program. The console displays programming messages.

Program Using a JTAG Chain

You can program an FPGA that is part of a JTAG chain. The chain can include Trion[®], TP-Series, and TJ-Series FPGAs as well as other devices. You define your JTAG chain using a JTAG chain file. You import the JTAG chain file into the Programmer to perform programming. The JTAG chain file is an XML file (**.xml**) that includes all of the devices in the chain. For example:

Trion FPGA example:

TJ-Series TP-Series FPGA example:

where:

1

- chip num is the device order starting from position 1.
- id code is the hexadecimal JEDEC device ID (all lowercase letters)
- ir width is the width of the instruction register in bits
- istr code is the binary IDCODE instruction

Note: For Trion FPGAs, use 1100 as the istr_code.

Note: For TJ-Series TP-Series FPGAs, use 11000 as the istr code.

To program using a JTAG chain:

- **1.** Create a JTAG Chain File using a text editor.
- 2. Open the Programmer.
- 3. Choose your USB Target and Image.
- 4. Select JTAG as the Programming Mode.
- 5. Click the Import JCF toolbar button.
- 6. Browse to your JTAG Chain File and click Open.
- 7. Select which device you want to program in the drop-down list next to the JTAG **Programming Mode** option.
- 8. Click Start Program.

Note: If you implement both the daisy chain and JTAG chain together, ensure that the daisy chain is fully completed before executing the JTAG chain. Because the daisy chain requires CSIs to be connected to CSOs, the JTAG chain will only configure successfully when the CSIs are high.

Program using a JTAG Bridge

Programming with a JTAG bridge is a two-step process: first you configure the FPGA to turn it into a flash programmer (.bit) and second you use the FPGA to program the flash device with the bitstream (.hex).

The SPI Active using JTAG Bridge mode (formerly named SPI Active using JTAG Bridge (New)) has pre-built flash loader (.bit) files that you can use. These .bit files do not require an external clock source. You can still use your own .bit file if you choose to do so.

Note: The JTAG bridge modes were changed in the Efinity software v2025.1. If you are using an older version of software and want to use the SPI Active using JTAG Bridge (Legacy) mode, refer to **Appendix: Program using a JTAG Bridge (Legacy)** on page 141.

The JTAG bridge bitstream files bundled with v2025.1 and higher can only be used with v2025.1 or higher. You cannot use older bundled JTAG bridge bitstream files with v2025.1 or higher, and you cannot use the v2025.1 or higher bundled files with older software versions. If you need to use the older bundled files, use the Programmer v2024.2.

Tip: If you would like to incorporate the RTL files for the new flash loader into your own design, use the JTAG to SPI Flash Bridge core in the IP Manager.

The TJ-Series and TP-Series .bit files include a custom JTAG USERCODE in the bitstream:

- Single flash .bit files—0x96C09A03
- Dual flash .bit files—0xC07FCFE2

Note: For TJ-Series TP-Series FPGAs, the Programmer automatically loads the **.bit** file based on the FPGA target. The Programmer has separate pre-built **.bit** files for JTAG bridge mode For Trion FPGAs, you need to specify the pre-built file to use.

Figure 44: SPI Active Using JTAG Bridge Options

1

1 Active x8 using J1	AG Bridge		·	010-
 Auto configure J 	TAG Bridge Image			
Bitstream File D:\	Efinity\2025.1\pgm\fli\titanium\u	10660A79.bit 😣	FPGA Ti60	01
PI Active Options		JTAG Options		
Select Flash	Both 👻	Device Select	0x10660a79	-
Starting Flash Addre	ess 0x0000000 []*	JTAG Clock Speed	6 MHz	•
Flash Length	0 Bytes 🧊			
✓ Erase Before Pro	gramming			
Select Verify method	Normal verify			

To program using a JTAG bridge:

- 1. Choose the USB Target.
- 2. In the **Image** box, click the **Select Image File** button to browse for the **.hex** file to program the flash device.
- 3. Choose the SPI Active using JTAG Bridge or SPI Active x8 using JTAG Bridge programming mode.
- Turn on the Auto configure JTAG Bridge Image option.
 For TJ-Series TP-Series FPGAs, the Programmer automatically loads the .bit file.
 Skip step 5 if you want to use the pre-loaded .bit file.
- 5. Specify your own .bit file.
 - a) In the Programming Mode box, click Select Image File.
 - b) The **Open Image File** dialog box opens to a directory of available pre-built .bit files.

Choose the file for your FPGA (Trion), or browse to find your own **.bit** file. The Programmer remembers which file you specify and uses it automatically the next time you run the Programmer.

Option	Description
Select Flash	x8 mode only. Choose whether to use the upper flash, lowre, flash, or both.
Starting Flash Address	Specify the address is other than the default.
Flash Length	Specify the length if other than the default.
Erase Before Programming	Default: on. When turned on, the Programmer erases the flash device before re-programming it.
Select Verify Method	Normal verify —The FPGA computes an on-chip hash from the read back flash data to perform verification. Normal verify is significantly faster than in the Programmer v2024.2 and lower (so much faster that you might think it did not do anything).
	Fast verify —Similar to normal verify, but requires a SPI x4 width (quad mode). The Programmer cannot detect whether your board is using quad mode; if your board is not using it and you try to use fast verify, programming will fail.
	Skip verity—Do not verity the hash.
Device Select	Choose the JTAG device ID of the FPGA to program.
JTAG Clock Speed	Choose a speed or specify a custom one.

6. Choose the SPI Active Options and JTAG Options.

7. Click **Start Program**. The Programmer first configures the FPGA and then programs the flash device.

Important: If you are using the TJ-Series TP-Series RSA bitstream authentication security feature, you need to use a signed .bit file. Copy the bundled .bit file from <*Efinity version*>/pgm/fli/titanium/pgm/fli/topaz to another directory and sign it. Then point to the signed .bit file in the Programmer. You can also create your own .bit file if you prefer.

Refer to Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator on page 126 for information on signing existing .bit files.

Elitestek strongly recommends you to disable JTAG if you are using the security features to achieve the highest security level. While disabled, you can still program the flash with JTAG Bridge by connecting to a soft JTAG tap IP and four GPIOs. Refer to:

- Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player on page 127
- JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled on page 130

JTAG Programming with FTDI Chip Hardware

These instructions describe how to program Trion[®], TP-Series, and TJ-Series FPGAs using the FTDI Chip FT2232H and FT4232H Mini Modules. Elitestek[®] has tested the hardware for use with Trion[®], TP-Series, and TJ-Series FPGAs.



Note: Elitestek does not recommend the FTDI Chip C232HM-DDHSL-0 programming cable due to the possibility of the FPGA not being recognized or the potential for programming failures.

- **1.** Open the Efinity[®] software.
- **2.** Open the Efinity[®] Programmer.
- 3. Click the Select Bitstream Image button.
- 4. Browse to your image and click **OK**.
 - Choose one of the following in the USB Target drop-down list:
 - Dual RS232 HS for FT2232H Mini Module
 - FT4232H_MM for FT4232H Mini Module
- 6. Choose JTAG from the Programming Mode drop-down list.
- 7. Click Start Program.

5.

FDTI Programming at the Command Line

The Efinity[®] includes a script, **ftdi_program.py**, which you can use for command-line programming with FTDI modules. (Use the --help flag to view all supported options for the **ftdi_program.py** script.) The command is in the format:

ftdi_program.py <filename>.bit -m <mode> --url <url> --aurl <url>

where <mode> is the programming mode:

- active, passive
- jtag,jtag_chain
- jtag_bridge, or jtag_bridge_x8⁽⁸⁾ (see Program using a JTAG Bridge on page 111). In software versions prior to v2025.1, these options were named jtag bridge new and jtag bridge x8 new, respectively.

Note: To use the JTAG bridge modes, you must have already configured the FPGA with the JTAG SPI flash loader. The Efinity software v2023.2 and higher includes pre-built flash loader **.bit** files in *<Efinity installation directory>*/**pgm/fli**/*<family>*. Refer to the JTAG SPI Flash Loader Core User Guide for information on using the legacy flash loader.

Important: You only need to specify the --url and --aurl options if you have more than one board with an FTDI chip connected to your computer.

Only supported in T20 (BGA324 and BGA400), T35, T55, and T120 FPGAs.

<url> is in the format:

```
ftdi://ftdi:<product>:<serial>/<interface>
```

where:

<product> is the USB product ID of the device

<product></product>	Board
232h	Trion T8 Development Board
2232h	Trion T20 MIPI Development Board
	Trion T20 BGA256 Development Board
	Trion T120 BGA324 Development Board
	Trion T120 BGA576 Development Board
4232h	Xyloni Development Board
4232h	TJ-Series Ti60 BGA225 Development Board
	TJ-Series TJ375N529 Development Board
	TJ-Series TJ375N1156X Development Board
2232h	TJ-Series Ti180J484 Development Board
2232h	TP-Series TP170J484 Development Board

<serial> is the serial number of the FTDI chip. (Optional)

- If you only have one Elitestek[®] development board or FTDI device connected to your computer, you do not need to specify the serial number.
- In the Efinity[®] software v2020.2 and higher, the Programmer displays the serial number of the FTDI device in the USB Info string. The serial number is a string beginning with FT.

⁽⁸⁾ The jtag_bridge_x8 mode is only supported in some TJ-Series FPGAs. Refer to the data sheet for the modes your FPGA supports.

Efinity Programm	-		×	
File Help				
8 6 🕂 🖌	<u>9</u> 3			
Target				
USB Target	Trion T120F324 Development Board		-	•
USB Info	Bus 000 Device 255: ID 0403:6010 S/N FT5ECP6E			
Image				
Bitstream File	FF	PGA	O	

The string after S/N is the FTDI serial number

<interface> is the interface number. For Elitestek[®] development boards, <interface> is always 1.

Linux Examples

To program in Linux:

- 1. Open a terminal and change to the Efinity[®] installation directory.
- 2. Type: source ./bin/setup.sh and press enter.
- 3. Use the ftdi_program.py command.

Example: TJ-Series Ti60 F225 Development Board as the only board attached to your computer, use:

ftdi program.py <filename>.bit -m jtag

Example: TJ-Series Ti60 F225 Development Board with serial number FT5ECP6E when another board with an FTDI chip is connected to your computer, use:

Example: Xyloni Development Board as the only board attached to your computer, use:

ftdi_program.py <filename>.bit -m jtag

Example: Trion T120 BGA324 Development Board with serial number FT5ECP6E when another board with an FTDI chip is connected to your computer, use:

Windows Examples

To program in Windows:

- 1. Open a command prompt and change to the Efinity[®] installation directory.
- 2. Type: .\bin\setup.bat and press enter.
- 3. Use the ftdi program.py command.

Example: TJ-Series Development board as the only board attached to your computer, use:

```
%EFINITY_HOME%\bin\python3 %EFINITY_HOME%\pgm\bin\ftdi_program.py <filename>.bit
    -m jtag
```

Example: TJ-Series Ti60 F225 Development Board with serial number FT5ECP6E when another board with an FTDI chip is connected to your computer, use:

%EFINITY_HOME%\bin\python3 %EFINITY_HOME%\pgm\bin\ftdi_program.py <filename>.bit
 -m jtag --url ftdi://ftdi:4232h:FT5ECP6E/1 --aurl ftdi://ftdi:4232h:FT5ECP6E/1

Example: Xyloni Development Board as the only board attached to your computer, use:

%EFINITY_HOME%\bin\python3 %EFINITY_HOME%\pgm\bin\ftdi_program.py <filename>.bit
 -m jtag

Example: Trion T120 BGA324 Development Board with serial number FT5ECP6E when another board with an FTDI chip is connected to your computer, use:

Using the Command-Line Programmer

To run the Programmer using the command line, use the command:

Example: Command-Line Programmer

Linux:

```
> efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow program
```

Windows:

> efx run.bat <project name>.xml --flow program

(Optional) Use these options:

- --pgm opts mode specifies the configuration mode. The available modes are:
 - active—SPI active configuration
 - passive—SPI passive configuration
 - _ jtag—JTAG programming
 - jtag bridge—SPI active using JTAG bridge mode
 - jtag_bridge_x8—SPI active x8 using JTAG bridge mode (used with two flash devices)⁽⁹⁾

In active mode, the FPGA configures itself from flash memory; in passive mode, a CPU drives the configuration. If you do not specify the mode, it defaults to active. For example, to use JTAG mode, use the command:

efx_run.py <project name>.xml --flow program --pgm_opts mode=jtag

 --pgm_opts settings_file specifies a file in which you have saved all of the programming options. A settings file is useful for performing batch programming of multiple devices.

⁽⁹⁾ Used with two flash devices. Only supported in some TJ-Series TP-Series FPGAs. Refer to the data sheet for the modes your FPGA supports.

Project-Based Programming Options

You specify project-based programming options in the **Project Editor** > **Bitstream Generation** tab in the Efinity[®] software. Elitestek FPGAs support active and passive configuration in a variety of modes.



Note: Some of these project settings affect bits in the bitstream. Therefore, when you program an FPGA with the Programmer, the setting you make in the Project Editor should match what you intend to use in the Programmer.

Table 30: Project-Specific Programming Options

Option	Notes
Active/Passive	Active: SPI active mode.
	Passive: SPI passive mode.
	Your choice of active or passive affects the pinout and determines which choices are available in the Programming Mode box.
JTAG USERCODE	Use this field to specify a 32-bit user electronic signature. The USERCODE is included in the bitstream. You can read it from the FPGA via the JTAG interface, and you can view the JTAG USERCODE in the Programmer's Advanced Device Status dialog box. Default:Fixed at: 0xFFFFFFF
Clock Source	For TJ-Series TP-Series FPGAs, choose whether you want to use the FPGA's internal oscillator or an external clock source as the configuration clock.
	For Trion FPGAs, this option is always Internal Oscillator.
SPI Programming Clock Divider	Choose the divider for the SPI clock. This setting is reflected in the bitstream file. Default: DIV8
Clock Sampling Edge	For TJ-Series TP-Series FPGAs, choose whether the configuration clock should sample on the rising or falling edge. The default is Rising .
	For Trion FPGAs, this option is always Rising .
Power down flash after programming	Enable this option to power down the flash device after the FPGA finishes programming. This setting is reflected in the bitstream file, and you can only set it here. Default: On
Use 4-byte addressing during configuration	(TJ-Series TP-Series only). When you turn this option on, the control block issues 4-byte addresses when it configures the FPGA.
	This option is not supported for all Trion Ti35 or Ti60Tz50 FPGAs.
Programming mode	Choose the programming mode and width; the choices depend on the FPGA and package you are targeting. This setting is reflected in the bitstream file, and you can only set it here.
En als la la Walland	
Memory in User RAMs	I his setting is reflected in the bitstream file, and you can only set it here.
	off. The bitstream does not have initialized memory
	smart:
	For the Trion family, this option has the same effect as on .
	For the TJ-Series TP-Series family, this option gives a slightly smaller bitstream.
	Default: smart
Release Tri-States before Reset	During configuration, core signals are held in reset and the I/O pins are tri-stated. These states are released when the FPGA enters user mode.
	On: (default) I/O pins are released from tri-state before the core is released from reset (use this option when the application is core sensitive).
	Off: Core signals are released from reset before the I/O pins are released from tri-state (use this option when the application is I/O sensitive).
Enable Bitstream	(TJ-Series TP-Series only) When turned on (default), the software compresses the bitstream.
Compression	If you choose Bitstream Encryption or Bitstream Authentication , this option is turned off and disabled because you cannot compress a bitstream and use the security features simultaneously.

Option	Notes
Bitstream Encryption	(TJ-Series TP-Series only)
	On: The software generates an encrypted bitstream. You also need to specify the .bin file in the FPGA Key Data File box.
	Off: (default) The software generates a plaintext bitstream.
Randomize IV value during compilation	(TJ-Series TP-Series only) This option is used with bitstream encryption. The encryption/decryption uses a 96-bit initial vector (IV). If you want the software to generate a random IV for every compilation, leave this option turned on. If you want to specify an IV, turn this option off and specify the value in the 96-bit IV Value box.
	On (default): Let the software generate the IV value. (The bitstream will be different every time you compile, even if nothing has changed in your design.)
	Off: The software does not generate the IV value; the user will specify it in the 96-bit IV Value box. (If nothing has changed in your design, when you recompile, the bitstream remains the same)
96-bit IV Value	(TJ-Series TP-Series only) Click the refresh button next to this box to generate a random IV value. You can also enter a value you generate with another program.
Bitstream Authentication	(TJ-Series TP-Series only)
	On: The software generates a signed bitstream. You also need to specify the .bin file in the FPGA Key Data File box and the RSA private key (.pem) file in the RSA Private Key box.
	Off: (default) The software generates an unsigned bitstream.
FPGA Key Data File	(TJ-Series TP-Series only) Specify the location and name of the .bin file you generated with the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator.
RSA Private Key	(TJ-Series TP-Series only) Specify the location and name of the RSA private key file (.pem).
Generate JTAG configuration file	On (always): Generate a .bit file for JTAG configuration.
Generate JTAG raw	On: Generate a .bin file (raw binary) for JTAG configuration.
binary configuration file	Off (default): Do not generate a .bin file.
Generate SPI configuration file	On (always): Generate a .hex file for SPI programming.
Generate SPI raw binary	On: Generate a .bin file (raw binary) for SPI programming.
configuration file	Off (default): Do not generate a .bin file.

When you change one of these options, you can simply re-run the bitstream generation flow step. You do not need to recompile the design.

🎽 Project Editor							×
Project De	sign	Synthesis	Place and Rou	te	Bitstream Generation	Debugger	
JTAG USERCODE OxFFFFFFF • Active Passive							
Active							
Clock Source	e			Int	ernal Oscillator		•
SPI Program	ming	Clock Divider		DI	/8		•
Clock Samp	ling Ed	ge		Ris	ing		•
✓ Power Do	own Fla	ash After Prog	ramming				
Use 4-Byt	te Add	ressing During	; Configuration				
Programming	Mode			SP	active x1		•
Enable Initialized Memory in User RAMs on 🔹							
✓ Release Tri-States Before Reset							
Output							
✓ Generate	JTAG	Configuration	File				
Generate	Generate JTAG Raw Binary Configuration File						
Generate	☑ Generate SPI Configuration File						
Generate	SPI Ra	aw Binary Con	figuration File				
					C	K Car	ncel

Figure 45: Setting Programming Options (Trion)

		Ditatus en Canantian	D	
Project Design	Synthesis Place and Route	Bitstream Generation	Debugger	
JTAG USERCODE		0xFFFFFFF		
Active	O Passive			
Active				
Clock Source		Internal Oscillator		•
SPI Programming	Clock Divider	DIV8		•
Clock Sampling Ec	lge	Falling		•
✓ Power Down Fl	ash After Programming			
Use 4-Byte Add	ressing During Configuration			
Programming Mode		SPI active x1		•
Enable Initialized Me	emory in User RAMs	on		-
Release Tri-States	s Before Reset			
✓ Enable Bitstream	Compression			
Bitstream Security				
Bitstream Encr	yption			
Randomize IV v				
	alue during compilation			
96-bit IV Value	value during compilation			•
96-bit IV Value	entication			•
96-bit IV Value Bitstream Auth FPGA Key Data File	entication			
96-bit IV Value Bitstream Auth FPGA Key Data File Cert. File	entication			
96-bit IV Value Bitstream Auth FPGA Key Data File Cert. File Output	entication			
96-bit IV Value Bitstream Auth FPGA Key Data File Cert. File Dutput Generate JTAG	entication Configuration File			
96-bit IV Value Bitstream Auth FPGA Key Data File Cert. File Dutput Generate JTAG Generate JTAG	entication entication Configuration File Raw Binary Configuration File			
 Generate JTAG Generate SPIC 	entication entication Configuration File Raw Binary Configuration File onfiguration File			
 Additionize inv of 96-bit IV Value Bitstream Auth FPGA Key Data File Cert. File Output Generate JTAG Generate SPI Co Generate SPI R 	Alue during compilation entication Configuration File Raw Binary Configuration File aw Binary Configuration File			
 96-bit IV Value Bitstream Auth FPGA Key Data File Cert. File Output Generate JTAG Generate JTAG Generate SPI R 	entication entication Configuration File Raw Binary Configuration File aw Binary Configuration File			

Figure 46: Setting Programming Options (TJ-Series TP-Series)



Notice: Refer to the data sheet for your FPGA for information on which configuration options it supports. Refer to AN 006: Configuring Trion FPGAs or AN 033: Configuring TJ-Series FPGAs for information on configuration modes, timing, and board considerations.

Configuration Status Register

TJ-Series TP-Series FPGAs have a configuration status register. You can use the Efinity Programmer to monitor the values in this register to help debug confugration issues. View the register values in the **Advanced Device Configuration Status** dialog box, which you open by clicking the button of the same name.

Table 31: Configuration Status Register

Name	Description
IN_USER	0: The FPGA is not in user mode.
	1: The FPGA is in user mode. IN_USER waits for all internal resets and tri-states to be released before it goes high.
	Note: This bit is not supported in Ti60ES FPGAs.
CDONE	Configuration done, has the same value as the CDONE output pin.
	0: The FPGA is not configured.
	1: Configuation is complete.
NSTATUS	Configuration status, has the same value as the active-low NSTATUS output pin if the NSTATUS pin is not driven by user when the FPGA is in user mode.
	0: Indicates that the FPGA received a bitstream that was targeted for a different configuration mode or width, or a CRC error is detected during configuration. NSTATUS can also go low if there is a mismatch between the bitstream and the FPGA encryption/authentication keys.
	1: During configuration, indicates that the FPGA is in configuration mode.
CRC32_ERROR_CORE	0: No CRC errors were detected in the core configuration bits.
	1: One or more CRC errors were detected in the core configuration bits.
RMUPD_ERROR	0: No errors occurred during remote update.
	1: An error occurred during remote update configuration. Has the same value as the remote update error status signal sent to the core fabric.
CONFIG_END	0: Configuration is not complete.
	1: Configuration completed (whether successful or not).
SYNC_PAT_FOUND	0: Indicates that the FPGA is not receiving the expected synchronization pattern at start of the bitstream. Check for board or power issues.
	1: Indicates that the FPGA detected a synchronization pattern at start of the bitstream., and the clock and data connections to the FPGA are acceptable. Any configuration problems are likely digital or logical in nature. After successful configuration the status will return to 0.
SEU_ERROR	0: No SEU detection errors were found.
	1: An SEU detection error was found when reading back the SEU CRAM. Has the same value as the SEU detection error status signal to the core fabric.
CRC32_ERROR_PERIPH	0: No CRC errors were detected in the interface configuration bits.
	1: One or more CRC errors were detected in the interface configuration bits.
AES256_PASS	For an encrypted bitstream: 0: Decryption failed. The encryption keys used in to program the fuses may not match the ones used to encrypt the bitstream
	1: The encrypted bitstream was decrypted successfully.
	If the bitstream is not encrypted, this register is always a 1.
	Note: This bit is not supported in Ti60ES FPGAs.
RSA_PASS	When using RSA authentication: 0: The signature check failed. The RSA keys used to program the fuses may not match the ones used to sign the bitstream in the Efinity project.
	1: The bitstream signature was verified successfully
	If RSA authentication is not used, this register is always a 1.
	Note: This bit is not supported in Ti60ES FPGAs.

Name	Description
AES_ACTIVE	After the FPGA is configured, you can check this status bit for encryption:0: AES is disabled in the current design.1: AES is enabled in the current design.
RSA_ACTIVE	After the FPGA is configured, you can check this status bit for authentication: 0: RSA is disabled in the current device. 1: RSA is enabled in the current device.
USERCODE	Displays the 32-bit hex JTAG USERCODE.

Verifying Configuration with the Programmer

After you program the flash or configure the FPGA, you can confirm that the bitstream is loaded and the user design is running successfully using the Programmer. You can also use a microcontroller or LEDs to verify configuration. Refer to "Verifying Configuration" in AN 006: Configuring Trion FPGAs or AN 033: Configuring TJ-Series FPGAs.

Securing TJ-Series Bitstreams

TJ-Series FPGAs have built-in security features to help you protect your intellectual property and to prevent tampering.

- Encryption—Encrypt your bitstream using an AES-256 key.
- Authentication—Sign your bitstream with an RSA-4096 private key.
- JTAG Disable—Permanently disables all JTAG instructions except for those used to get device information.
- JTAG Disable Efuse Only—Permanently disables the JTAG efuse instructions only.



Note: Refer to **JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled** on page 130 for details on the JTAG disabling modes and which commands they support.

You use the following Efinity tools to implement these bitstream security features:

Table 32: Efinity Tools Used for Securing Bitstreams

Tool	Used for
Bitstream Security Key Generator	Create or specify an AES-256 key. Create or specify an RSA-4096 private key. Specify whether to disable JTAG.
SVF Player	Program the fuses in the TJ-Series FPGA with the AES-256 key and/or RSA certificate data. After you blow the fuses with an RSA key, the FPGA only accepts a bistream signed with the correct private key. After you blow fuses with an AES-256 key, the FPGA only accepts a plaintext bitstream or a bitstream signed with the correct key. Program the JTAG fuse to disable JTAG function.
Project Editor	Turn on bitstream encryption and/or authentication, and specify the .bin file created by the Bitstream Security Key Generator. Turn on bitstream authentication and specify the private key (.pem) file to sign the bitstream.

Figure 47: Bitstream Authentication



Developer's Computer

FPGA in System

The public key is derived from the private key; the **.pem** is essentially a private/public key pair. The private key only exists in the **.pem**. The software uses it to sign the bitstream, but the bitstream and fuses only contain public key information. The FPGA uses the public key to validate the bitstream's signature; it cannot be used to re-sign a modified bitstream.



Figure 48: Bitstream Encryption

Note:

1. Not supported in some FPGAs, see "JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled" topic.

The following sections describe how to use each of these tools to enable security features.

Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator

The key generator tool simplifies the process of creating encryption keys and generating RSA certificates. You access this tool in the Efinity main menu at **Tools > Open Key Generator**. You can use the key generator without opening a project.



Note: You can use the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator iteratively. That is, you can first use encryption and later add in RSA authentication, and even later disable JTAG commands. Refer to **Workflow for Using Security Features** on page 132 for more information.

Figure 50: Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator

	Securit	y Key Generator	— C		
	File Help				
					 If you have your own
	✓ AES-256 Bitstream	Encryption			256-bit key, enter it here
	AES-256 Key	c6c1ce19416f2572681af667dec2fa	- Randomly Generate button		
	✔ RSA-4096 Asymme	tric Bitstream Authentication			Click to generate a new key
	RSA PEM File	C:/Efinity/my_key.pem	<u> </u>	<u>₽</u>	 Randomly Generate PEM File button
	JTAG				Click to generate a new key
disabling	JTAG Disabling	ON	Use Separate SVF		- Select PEM File
	Also disabling all oth REGISTER.	er JTAG instructions, except IDCOD	If you already generated an RSA private key, click to		
	Misc				choose it
	Family	Titanium 💌 Device	Ti60 -		- Choose Device
the Family			Gene	erate	 Click to generate key files and a file for use with the
				0 🗙	SVF Player
	Mon November 11 24 my_key.pem	4 21:35:31 - Successfully gener	ate PEM File: C:/Efi	nity/	
					 Status messages

- **1.** If you want to use encryption:
 - a) Turn on AES-256 Bitstream Encryption.
 - b) Click the Randomly Generate button to generate a 256 bit key. The software populates the **AES-256 Key** box with the generated key.
 - c) Alternatively, if you already have a key, you can enter it into the **AES-256 Key** box.
- 2. If you want to use authentication:
 - a) Turn on RSA-4096 Asymmetric Bitstream Authentication.
 - **b)** Click the Randomly Generate PEM File button.
 - c) In the Generate AND Save PEM File dialog box, choose a location to save the .pem file and type a filename in the File name box.
 - d) Click **Open**. The tool generates the private key and displays a message in the status box.
 - e) Alternatively, click the Select PEM File button to load a private key (.pem) that you created already.



Note: If you use another tool to create a private key, be sure to use the RSA-4096 algorithm. TJ-Series FPGA's only support authentication with this algorithm.

3. If you are ready to turn off JTAG, choose ON or DISABLE_EFUSE_ONLY for JTAG Disabling. Otherwise, leave it set to OFF.

Option	Description
OFF	No JTAG disabling.
	Elitestek strongly recommends that you use ON or DISABLE_EFUSE_ONLY to disable access to the JTAG efuse instructions for added security.
ON	Permanently disables the JTAG efuse instructions as well as all other JTAG instructions except for those used to get device information.
DISABLE_EFUSE_ONLY	Permanently disables the JTAG efuse instructions only. Other JTAG instructions are not affected, for example, you can still perform debugging.



I

Note: See JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled on page 130 for details.

If you turn on the **Use Separate SVF** option, the software creates two SVFs: one for AES and/ or RSA (*<keyname>.svf*) and one for JTAG disabling (*<keyname>_jtag_disable.svf*). Two files make it easy to use the key generator iteratively, and when you are done to disable JTAG.

When the **Use Separate SVF** option is tuned off, the software creates one <*keyname*>.svf, which contains all applicable AES, RSA, and JTAG disabling commands.

Important: Do not permanently disable JTAG unless you are really ready, that is, you are finished with all JTAG debugging and configuration tasks. After you disable JTAG, you cannot undo it. Use **DISABLE_EFUSE_ONLY** if you still want to perform debugging.

- 4. Choose your FPGA.
- 5. Click Generate.
- 6. In the **Select Output File** dialog box, choose the location to save the **.bin** (key data) file and type a filename in the **File name** box.
- 7. Click Open.

The tool creates the following files:

- <filename>.bin—This file contains key information. You specify it in the Project Editor when you turn on bitstream encryption and/or authentication.
- *<filename>.pem*—This file contains your RSA private key. You use this file to sign the bitstream by specifying it in the Project Editor.
- <filename>.svf—This file contains JTAG commands and key information. You use it with the Efinity SVF Player to blow the FPGA fuses.

Note: Elitestek recommends that you save the 256-bit encryption key in a safe place so you have it in case you want to generate another **.svf** later (see **Workflow for Using Security Features** on page 132). You need to copy it from the **AES-256 Key** box and save it into a text file.

Blowing Fuses with the SVF Player

The Efinity SVF Player is a JTAG SVF player that sends JTAG commands to an FPGA. The player reads the JTAG commands from a serial vector format (**.svf**) file. You can use the SVF Player without opening a project. The Efinity SVF Player requires a JTAG cable or mini-module with the FTDI *n*232H chipset.

The Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator creates an **.svf** that you use with the SVF Player to blow fuses in TJ-Series FPGAs. These fuses contain key information for bitstream encryption and/or RSA authentication, and also control JTAG access to the FPGA.

The **.svf** used for blowing fuses performs a variety of JTAG commands.

- It checks the FPGA's IDCODE and compares it to the .svf to ensure that the player is targeting the correct FPGA.
- For AES encryption, the key is sent in eight 32-bit words, followed by a validation step.
- For RSA authentication, the key is sent in twelve 32-bit words, followed by a validation step.
- It has commands to blow the JTAG fuse.

The **.svf** only has commands for the bitstream security features that you turned on in the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator.

!

Important: You can only blow the fuses once, and you cannot undo it after you have blown them. So make sure that you are really ready before you take this step.

Figure 51: SVF Player	
Efinity SVF Player -	
File Help	
Target	
USB Target Ti60 F225 Development Board	Click to refresh the search for a
USB Info ID: 0403:6010 S/N FT5M8ZDJ	connected board
SVF File D:/ti60f225_demo/ti60f225_security_feature.svf	📃 😰 Click to refresh the .svf file
1 TRST OFF; 2 ENDIR IDLE; 3 ENDDR IDLE; 4 STATE RESET; 5 STATE IDLE; 6 FREQUENCY 1000000 HZ; 7 TIR 0;	Load an .svf file
 8 HIR 0; 9 TDR 0; 10 HDR 0; 11 // 12 // CHECK IDCODE 13 SIR 5 TDI (03); 14 SDR 32 TDI (0000000) TDO (10660A79) MASK (FFFFFFF); 15 // 	The contents of the .svf display in the console
Fri October 22 21 14:46:19 - Last execution line: 193(EOF) Fri October 22 21 14:46:19 - Finish Execution!	Status messages
Stop the player Step through the JTAG commands	

--- Play the .svf

To blow fuses with the SVF Player:

- 1. Choose a **USB Target**. Ensure that your board is connected to your computer and turned on. Click the Refresh button to search for newly connected boards.
- Click the Open SVF File button to load the .svf that you generated with the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator. The content of the .svf displays in the console.



Note: If you make changes to the .svf, you can reload it using the Reload button.

- 3. Click the Play button to play the .svf file. It takes a very short amount of time to blow fuses.
- 4. Toggle CRESET N or power cycle your board for the new fuse settings to take effect.

Important: Do not try to blow the same fuses a second time (for example, do not run the same .svf twice in a row).

Typically, you will not receive any errors when running the SVF Player. However, you may receive a TDO mismatch error in the following situations:

- You are trying to blow fuses that are already blown.
- You are trying to blow fuses for the wrong FPGA, that is, the FPGA you selected in the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator is not the same as the one on your board.

Enabling Security for Your Project

You set bitstream security options for your project in the Project Editor. After you enable these options, you only need to generate a new bitstream to apply them. You do not need to recompile the design.

Table 33: Project Options for Security

Option	Description
Bitstream Encryption	(TJ-Series TP-Series only)
	On: The software generates an encrypted bitstream. You also need to specify the .bin file in the FPGA Key Data File box.
	Off: (default) The software generates a plaintext bitstream.
Bitstream Authentication	(TJ-Series TP-Series only)
	On: The software generates a signed bitstream. You also need to specify the .bin file in the FPGA Key Data File box and the RSA private key (.pem) file in the RSA Private Key box.
	Off: (default) The software generates an unsigned bitstream.
FPGA Key Data File	(TJ-Series TP-Series only) Specify the location and name of the .bin file you generated with the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator.
RSA Private Key	(TJ-Series TP-Series only) Specify the location and name of the RSA private key file (.pem).

JTAG Command Support with Security Enabled

TJ-Series and TP-Series FPGAs support additional bitstream security by letting you disable JTAG commands completely or partially:

- *JTAG Disable*—Permanently disables the JTAG efuse instruction as well as all other JTAG commands except for the ones used to read device information.
- *JTAG Disable Efuse*—Permanently disables the JTAG efuse instructions only. Other JTAG instructions are not affected, for example, you can still perform debugging.

The following table shows the commands supported for each mode.

Table 34: Allowed JTA	Commands with	Security Enabled
-----------------------	---------------	------------------

Command	JTAG Disable				JTAG Disable Efuse		
	Ti35, Ti60, TP50	TJ85, TJ135, TP75, TP100	Ti90, Ti120, Ti180, TP110, TP170	TJ240, TJ375, TP200, TP325	TJ85, TJ135, TP75, TP100	Ti90, Ti120, Ti180, TP110, TP170	TJ240, TJ375, TP200, TP325
BYPASS	\checkmark	~	~	\checkmark	~	~	~
DEVICE_STATUS	\checkmark	~	~	\checkmark	~	~	~
EFUSE_PREWRITE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
EFUSE_USER_WRITE	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
EFUSE_WRITE_STATUS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ENTERUSER	-	-	-	-	 ✓ 	\checkmark	\checkmark
EXTEST	-	-	-	-	~	\checkmark	\checkmark
IDCODE	\checkmark	~	~	\checkmark	~	~	~
INTEST	-	-	-	-	 ✓ 	~	~
JTAG_USER1	-	-	-	-	 ✓ 	~	~
JTAG_USER2	-	-	-	-	~	\checkmark	\checkmark
JTAG_USER3	-	-	-	-	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
JTAG_USER4	-	-	_	-	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
PROGRAM	-	-	-	-	\checkmark	~	\checkmark
SAMPLE/PRELOAD	\checkmark	~	~	\checkmark	\checkmark	~	~
USERCODE	_	~	\checkmark	\checkmark	~	\checkmark	\checkmark

Refer to the following topics for details:

- Securing TJ-Series Bitstreams on page 124
- Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator on page 126

Encrypt or Sign Bitstreams from the Command Line

The Efinity software includes a Python script that you can use to encrypt and/or sign bitstreams from the command line. You use the script <*Efinity directory*>/security/bin/AddSecurityTitanium.py.

AddSecurityTitanium.py [-h] [-s] [-e] [-i IV] [-0 OUTPUT]
[device version {1,2}] [verbose]
[timeout TIMEOUT] [-p KEYPAIR] [-x PASSPHRASE]
[public key PUBLIC KEY]
bitstream keyfile

Table 35: AddSecurityTitanium.py Options

Option (Long)	Option (Short)	Input	Description
help	-h	None	Show help.
sign	-S	None	RSA sign the bitstream. Required if target device has enabled RSA in non-volatile memory. With this option, you must also specify the RSA PEM key file containing the RSA private key.
encrypt	-е	None	Encrypt the bitstream. Optional regardless if target device has had decryption key programmed in non-volatile memory.
iv IV	-i IV	None	Manually specify 96-bit bit IV value, for obfuscation. If not specified, one will be auto-generated. Ignored if encryption not used.
output	-0	Filename	Use the specified output security-enabled HEX file name instead of default name.
device_version	N/A	1, 2	Device security version. 1: Ti35, Ti60, Ti90, Ti120, Ti180, TP50, TP110, TP170 2: TJ85, TJ135, Ti165, TJ240, TJ375
verbose	N/A	None	Print out detailed information.
timeout	N/A	Number	Timeout in seconds, defaults no timeout.
keypair	-р	Key pair	RSA keypair PEM file (must match that used with GenKeyFileTitanium.py tool).
passphrase	-x	Pass phrase	Passphrase associated with RSA private key, contained in RSA PEM key pair file. If the private key is passphrase-protected, then this option is required.
public_key	N/A	Filename	RSA public key PEM file.

The following example shows how to sign and encrypt a file:

\$EFINITY_HOME/bin/python3 \$EFINITY_HOME/security/bin/AddSecurityTitanium.py --sign --encrypt --iv 0123456789ABCDEF01234567 --output my_secured_bitstream.hex --device_version 1 --keypair my_private_key.pem my_raw_unsecured_bitstream.hex my_keyfile.bin

Workflow for Using Security Features

This topic describes some of the potential workflows you might use when developing applications that include bitstream security. You do not have to use all of the bitstream security features simultaneously. You can enable them sequentially or only use some of the features if that suits your workflow.

This iterative process has two parts: blowing fuses and securing the bitstream.

Blowing Fuses Iteratively

You can blow fuses in any order, and blow only some of them in any iteration. For example, you can:

- **1.** Blow fuses for only AES-256.
- **2.** Blow fuses for only RSA authentication.
- 3. Blow fuses for AES-256 after doing step 2.
- 4. Blow fuses for RSA authentication after doing step 1.
- 5. Blow fuses for both AES-256 and RSA authentication, but do not blow JTAG fuse.
- **6.** Blow fuses for AES-256 and RSA authentication, and blow JTAG fuse (*all in* mode where you turn on everything).
- 7. Blow JTAG fuse after doing steps 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5.

Important: Once you blow the JTAG fuse (steps 6 or 7), you cannot perform any further iterations!

Each time you want to blow fuses for a new iteration, you use the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator to create a new **.svf** file with the new options that you want to enable.

!

I

Important: Do not enable options that you have already turned on. For example, if you already blew the AES-256 fuses, do not try to blow them again.

Example 1: Blow Fuses for AES-256 First, Fuses for RSA Authentication Later

You already blew fuses for AES-256 and now you want to blow fuses for RSA authentication:

- 1. Open the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator.
- 2. Turn off the AES-256 Bitstream Encryption option.
- 3. Turn *on* the **RSA-4096 Asymmetric Bitstream Authentication** option and generate or select a **.pem**.
- 4. Click Generate to create a new .svf; discard the .bin file.
- 5. Use the new .svf with the SVF Player to blow the RSA fuses; discard the .bin file.

Example 2: Blow Fuses for AES-256 and RSA Authentication First, Fuse for Disabling JTAG Later

You already blew fuses for AES-256 and RSA authentication and now you want to blow the JTAG fuse:

- 1. Open the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator.
- 2. Turn off the AES-256 Bitstream Encryption option.
- 3. Turn off the RSA-4096 Asymmetric Bitstream Authentication option.
- 4. Choose ON for JTAG Disabling.
- 5. Click Generate to create a new .svf; discard the .bin file.
- 6. Use the new .svf with the SVF Player to blow the JTAG fuse.

Securing Bitstreams Iteratively

You can secure the bitstream with encryption and/or authentication. When you enable either option (or both) in the Project Editor, you need to specify the **.bin** file you create with the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator.

Note: When working iteratively, you need to make sure that you use the same key data that you used in the previous iteration.

Example 3: Secure Bitstream for AES-256 First, RSA Authentication Later

You already enabled for AES-256 and now you want to enable RSA authentication:

- 1. Open the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator.
- 2. Turn on the **AES-256 Bitstream Encryption** option and enter the key from the previous iteration (this is why you should save it).
- 3. Turn on the RSA-4096 Asymmetric Bitstream Authentication option and generate or select a .pem.
- 4. Click Generate to create a new .bin file; discard the .svf file.
- 5. Specify the new .bin file in the Project Editor.
- **6.** Generate the bitstream.

Example 1 and Example 3 both start with AES-256 and later add RSA authentication. However, you *turn off* AES-256 for Example 1 and *turn on* AES-256 for Example 3. Therefore, you need to run the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator twice: the first time with settings for blowing fuses; the second time with settings for bitstream security.

Example 2 only blows the JTAG fuse, so you use the **.svf** file with the SVF Player and discard the **.bin** file.

Verifying Security Settings

You may want to verify that your TJ-Series FPGA is correctly using the security features that you enabled. You can use the **Advanced Device Configuration Status** dialog box (Programmer) to view the security status signals. See **Configuration Status Register** on page 122 for details.

Note: With the AES encryption feature enabled, TJ-Series FPGAs accept both encrypted and unencrypted bitstreams as valid. So you can configure the FPGA with a plaintext bitstream even after you blow its fuses with an AES key.
 Conversely, if you have blown fuses for RSA authentication, the FPGA only accepts a bitstream signed with the private key you blew into the fuses.

Figure 52: Advanced Device Configuration Status Security Signals

		Signal	Status		
	0	IN_USER	0		
	1	CDONE	0		
	2	NSTATUS	0		
	3	CRC32_ERRO	0		
	4	RMUPD_ERROR	0		
	5	CONFIG_END	1		
	6	SYNC_PAT_FO	1		
	7	SEU_ERROR	0		
	8	CRC32_ERRO	0		
ſ	9	AES256_PASS	1		
Security	10	RSA_PASS	0		
Signals	11	RSA_ACTIVE	0		
	12	AES_ACTIVE	0		
		Update			

You can also test out the bitstream security features by trying to program the FPGA with a bitstream that you signed with the wrong RSA key, an unsigned bitstream, or a bitstream encrypted with the wrong key. If the TJ-Series FPGA detects a key mismatch, it will not go into user mode.

Working with JTAG .svf Files

Contents:

• Using the Efinity SVF Player

The JTAG serial vector format (**.svf**) file is a vendor-independent ASCII text file of JTAG commands. You can use an **.svf** file for JTAG debugging, boundary-scan testing, and programming with any **.svf**-compatible JTAG hardware.

The Efinity Programmer can convert a bitstream file to **.svf** so that you can use third-party JTAG hardware to program an Elitestek FPGA. Refer to **Export to .svf Format** on page 104.

JTAG programming with an .svf file is supported in all Elitestek FPGAs except for:

- T4, T8, and T13 in any package
- T20 in W80, Q144, F169, and F256 packages

Using the Efinity SVF Player

The Efinity SVF Player is a JTAG SVF player that sends JTAG commands to an FPGA. The player reads the JTAG commands from a serial vector format (**.svf**) file. You can use the SVF Player without opening a project. The Efinity SVF Player requires a JTAG cable or mini-module with the FTDI *n*232H chipset.

You can use the SVF Player to execute any JTAG commands on the following Elitestek FPGAs:

- Trion T20 in F324 and F400 packages
- Trion T35 in any package
- Trion T55, T85, and T120 in any package
- All TJ-Series and TP-Series FPGAs in any package

You can use the the SVF Player to execute any JTAG command *except* **PROGRAM** for the following Trion FPGAs:

- T4, T8, and T13 in any package
- T20 in W80, Q144, F169, and F256 packages

You can also use the SVF Player to execute JTAG commands for non-Elitestek devices in a JTAG chain.

Figure 53: SVF Player

Efinity SVF Player	_	×	
File Help			
Target			
USB Target Ti60 F225 Development Board		- <u>-</u>	Click to refresh the search for a
USB Info ID: 0403:6010 S/N FT5M8ZDJ			connected board
SVF File D:/ti60f225_demo/ti60f225_security_feature.svf		1	Click to refresh the .svf file
1 TRST OFF; 2 ENDIR IDLE;		A	Load an .svf file
3 ENDDR IDLE;			
4 STATE RESET; 5 STATE IDLE:			
6 FREQUENCY 1000000 HZ;			
7 TIR 0;			
8 HIR 0;		 	The contents of the .svf display
9 IDR 0; 10 HDR 0;			in the console
11 //			
12 // CHECK IDCODE			
13 SIR 5 TDI (03);			
14 SDR 32 TDI (00000000) TDO (10660A79) MASK (FFFFFFF);			
15 // 16 // CONFIGURING OPTION REGISTER		-	
· () • • • · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
Fri October 22 21 14:46:19 - Last execution line: 193(EOF)			
Fri October 22 21 14:46:19 - Finish Execution!			Status messages
Stop the player			
Step through the ITAC commands			
Step in ough the STAG commands			

----- Play the .svf

To use the SVF Player:

- 1. Choose a **USB Target**. Ensure that your board is connected to your computer and turned on. Click the Refresh button to search for newly connected boards.
- 2. Click the Open SVF File button to load the **.svf**. The content of the **.svf** displays in the console.

Note: If you make changes to the .svf, you can reload it using the Reload button.

3. Click the Play button to play the .svf file.

You can also step through the **.svf** file line by line using the Step Over button. This feature is useful for debugging. To stop playing the file, click the Stop button.

Working with Remote Hardware

The Efinity software includes the Efinity Hardware Server that allows you to communicate with a development board that is attached to a remote host machine. For example, you may want to use your Elitestek development board in a lab environment and let several developers access it from their own computers. With the Efinity Hardware Server, you can connect the board to the lab machine and then program or debug it from a remote networked computer. The Efinity Hardware Server is supported in the Programmer, Debugger, and SVF Player.

Important: The Efinity Hardware Server is beta in the Efinity software v2021.2, v2022.1, and 2023.1. Please excuse any random bugs, we will fix them.

Known issue: Currently, the hardware server does not arbitrate between multiple requests. Therefore, if more than one person tries to connect to the board, there will be a conflict and all users will see errors in the Programmer console or the Programmer may crash or hang. If the board is in the middle of programming when multiple requests occur, programming aborts in an unfinished state.

Start the Efinity Hardware Server

You start the Efinity Hardware Server using the efinity_hw_server.py command-line tool.

efinity_hw_server.py [-h] [-a <address>] [-p <port>]

Where:

- -h shows help.
- <address> is the server address; if you do not specify an address, the Efinity Hardware Server defaults to 0.0.0.0 (that is, all IPv4 addresses on the local machine).
- *<port>* is the server port number; if you do not specify a port, the Efinity Hardware Server defaults to 8080.

The tool issues the message Running Server at *<IP address*:*<port>* when the Efinity Hardware Server begins running.

Windows:

Use the following commands in a Command Prompt to start the server:

```
<Efinity path>\bin\setup.bat
<Efinity path>\pgm\bin\efx_pgm\efinity_hw_server.py
```

Linux:

Use the following commands in a terminal to start the server:

```
source <Efinity path>/bin/setup.sh
python3 <Ffinity path>/pgm/bin/efx_pgm/efinity_hw_server.py
```

Stop the Efinity Hardware Server

In the terminal or Command Shell, enter Ctrl+C to stop the server.

Connect the Board to the Server

For Elitestek development boards, connect the board to the server using a USB cable. When you connect to the remote host from your computer, the board name appears in the Programmer's **USB Target** list.

For your own board, use a JTAG Mini-Module or JTAG cable to connect the board to the server. When you connect to the remote host from your computer, the module or cable name appears in the Programmer's **USB Target** list. (Refer to **JTAG Programming with FTDI Chip Hardware** on page 113.)

Connect to a Remote Host

You use the **Edit Remote Host** dialog box to manage the list of remote server hosts. You access this dialog box from Programmer, Debugger, or SVF Player tools.

- 1. Click the Edit Remote Host List button to open the Edit Remote Host dialog box.
- 2. Press the + button.
- 3. Double-click the cell under Address and enter the server's IP address.
- 4. Double-click the cell under **Port** and enter the port.
- 5. Click the + button to add another row. Click the button to remove a selected row.
- 6. Click OK.

The software refreshes the **USB Target** list; any boards connected to remote hosts appear in the list. Simply choose the board that you want to program or debug as usual.

Appendix: Installing USB Drivers

To program Trion[®], TP-Series, and TJ-Series FPGAs using the Efinity[®] software and programming cables, you need to install drivers.

Elitestek development boards have FTDI chips (FT232H, FT2232H, or FT4232H) to communicate with the USB port and other interfaces such as SPI, JTAG, or UART. Refer to the Elitestek development kit user guide for details on installing drivers for the development board.



Note: If you are using more than one Elitestek development board, you must manage drivers accordingly. Refer to AN 050: Managing Windows Drivers for more information.

Notice: The Trion T8 BGA81 Development Boards do not have FTDI chip for USB communication. Refer to the T8 BGA81 Development Kit User Guide for more information about installing its Windows USB driver.

For your own development board, Elitestek suggests using the FTDI Chip FT2232H or FT4232H Mini Modules for JTAG programming Trion[®], TP-Series, and TJ-Series FPGAs. (You can use any JTAG cable for JTAG functions other than programming.)



Note: Elitestek does not recommend the FTDI Chip C232HM-DDHSL-0 programming cable due to the possibility of the FPGA not being recognized or the potential for programming failures.

Table 36: USB Programming Connections

Board	Connect to Computer with
Elitestek development boards	USB cable
Your own board	 FTDI x232H programming kit. For example: FT2232H Mini Module FT4232H Mini Module



Note: The FTDI Chip Mini Module supports 3.3 V I/O voltage only. Refer to the FTDI Chip website for more information about the modules.

Installing the Linux USB Driver

The following instructions explain how to install a USB driver for Linux operating systems.

- **1.** Disconnect your board from your computer.
- 2. In a terminal, use these commands:

```
> sudo <installation directory>/bin/install_usb_driver.sh
> sudo udevadm control --reload-rules
> sudo udevadm trigger
```



Note: If your board was connected to your computer before you executed these commands, you need to disconnect it, then re-connect it.

Installing the Windows USB Driver

On Windows, you use software from Zadig to install drivers. Download the Zadig software (version 2.7 or later) from **zadig.akeo.ie**. (You do not need to install it; simply run the downloaded executable.)

!

Important: For some Elitestek development boards, Windows automatically installs drivers for some interfaces when you connect the board to your computer. You do not need to install another driver for these interfaces. Refer to the user guide for your development board for specific driver installation requirements.

To install the driver:

- 1. Connect the board to your computer with the appropriate cable and power it up.
- 2. Run the Zadig software.



Note: To ensure that the USB driver is persistent across user sessions, run the Zadig software as administrator.

- 3. Choose Options > List All Devices.
- **4.** Repeat the following steps for each interface. The interface names end with *(Interface N)*, where *N* is the channel number.
 - Select libusb-win32 in the Driver drop-down list.
 - Click Replace Driver.
- 5. Close the Zadig software.

Note: This section describes how to install the libusb-win32 driver for each interface separately. If you have previously installed a composite driver or installed using libusbK drivers, you do not need to update or reinstall the driver. They should continue to work correctly.

Appendix: Program using a JTAG Bridge (Legacy)

Programming with a JTAG bridge is a two-step process: first you configure the FPGA to turn it into a flash programmer (.bit) and second you use the FPGA to program the flash device with the bitstream (.hex).

The Trion[®], TP-Series, and TJ-Series **.bit** files include a custom JTAG USERCODE in the bitstream:

- Single flash .bit files—0x6212E80D
- Dual flash .bit files—0xFA828A14

To program using a JTAG bridge:

- 1. Choose the USB Target.
- 2. In the **Image** box, click the **Select Image File** button to browse for the **.hex** file to program the flash device.
- 3. Choose the SPI Active using JTAG Bridge (Legacy) or SPI Active x8 using JTAG Bridge (Legacy) mode.
- Turn on the Auto configure JTAG Bridge Image option.
 For TJ-Series TP-Series FPGAs, the Programmer automatically loads the .bit file.
 Skip step 5 if you want to use the pre-loaded .bit file.
- 5. Specify the .bit file.
 - a) In the Programming Mode box, click Select Image File.
 - b) The Open Image File dialog box opens. Browse to find your own .bit file.
- 6. Click **Start Program**. The Programmer first configures the FPGA and then programs the flash device.

Notice: Refer to the JTAG SPI Flash Loader Core User Guide for instructions on creating the .bit file.

Important: If you are using the TJ-Series TP-Series RSA bitstream authentication security feature, you need to use a signed **.bit** file. Copy the bundled **.bit** file from the appropriate source folder to another directory and sign it. Then point to the signed **.bit** file in the Programmer. You can also create your own **.bit** file with the JTAG Flash Loader IP core if you prefer. Depending upon your board, the source folder is:

- *Efinity version>/pgm/fli/titanium*
- *Efinity version>/pgm/fli/topaz*

Refer to Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator on page 126 for information on signing existing .bit files.

Appendix: Efinity Tools

This topic provides a list of tools included with the Efinity software.

Table 37: Efinity Tools

ΤοοΙ	Description	Read More
Bitstream Security Key Generator	Simplifies the process of creating encryption keys and generating RSA certificates (for TJ-Series FPGAs only).	Using the Efinity Bitstream Security Key Generator on page 126
BRAM Initial Content Updater	Lets you quickly update the initial memory saved in the FPGA's BRAM without performing a full compile.	About the BRAM Initial Content Updater on page 100
Code Editor	Basic editor for viewing code or report files. You should use your own editor for real coding work.	
Debugger	Use to probe signals in your FPGA design via the JTAG interface.	Debugging on page 78
Debug Wizard	Provides an automated flow for adding a logic analyzer core to your design.	Debug Wizard on page 84
Floorplan Editor	Provides a graphical view of the logic and routing in your design.	
Interface Designer	Used to build the peripheral portion of your design such as PLLs, GPIO, MIPI, DDR, etc.	About the Interface Designer on page 49
IP Packager	Use this tool to "package" design files for re-use in the IP Manager.	Packaging Design Files on page 26
IP Manager	Interactive wizard that helps you customize and generate Elitestek IP cores.	Using the IP Manager on page 40
JTAG SVF Player	JTAG SVF player that sends JTAG commands to an Elitestek FPGA.	Using the Efinity SVF Player on page 135
Log Message	Tool to sort and browse through all of the messages resulting from the compilation flow.	Viewing Messages and Logs on page 35
Message Browser	Shows synthesis-specific messages that result when you elaborate the netlist.	Viewing Messages and Logs on page 35
Netlist Viewer	Displays and analyzes your design's netlist, including all components and their connections (nodes and nets).	Netlist Viewer (Beta) on page 32
Package Planner	Provides a visual representation of the FPGA package pins.	Viewing the Package Pinout on page 56
Programmer	Select bitstream images and program the FPGA directly or the flash device on a board.	About the Programmer GUI on page 98
Efinity RISC-V Embedded Software IDE	Develop and debug software for the Sapphire SoC suite of RISC-V processors.	Efinity RISC-V Embedded Software IDE on page 39
Tcl Command Console	Enter Tcl commands to analyze and explore timing.	
Timing Browser	Helps you explore your design's critical paths and the cells of those paths.	
Transceiver Debugger	Lets you test and display the signal quality of the FPGA's transceiver signals.	Debugging Transceivers on page 91

Appendix: Efinity Project Files

The following sections describe the important files the Efinity software uses and generates. Files in the **work*** directories are typically intermediate files used by the tools, and do not provide useful information for the user.

Efinity Source Files for Version Control

If you want to put your project under revision control, the files you need to store (in addition to your RTL) are:

- oproject>.xml
- <project>.peri.xml
- <project>.sdc
- debug_profile.wizard.json
- dbg_top.v
- settings.json

Bitstream Generation

<project>.hex

In GUI	Result pane > Bitstream menu
In file system	<project>loutflow</project>
Created by	Efinity software during the bitstream generation step
Design source?	No

The Efinity software creates this file during the bitstream generation step. This file is the **.hex** file you use to program in SPI active or SPI passive modes.

<project>.bit

In GUI	Result pane > Bitstream menu
In file system	<project>loutflow</project>
Created by	Efinity software during the bitstream generation step
Design source?	No

The Efinity software creates this file during the bitstream generation step. This file is the **.bit** file you use to program in JTAG mode.

<project>.pgm.out

In GUI	Result pane > Bitstream menu
In file system	<project>loutflow</project>
Created by	Efinity software during the bitstream generation step
Design source?	No

The software creates this file after bitstream generation; it contains all of the messages output to the Console.

Debugger

debug_profile.wizard.json

In GUI	Project Editor > Debuging tab
In file system	<project></project>
Created by	Efinity Debug Wizard
Design source?	Yes

The Efinity software creates this file when you use the Debug Wizard to add a logic analyzer core to your design. This file contains all of the settings you made in the wizard. For more information in the wizard and settings, refer to **Debug Wizard** on page 84.

dbg_top.v

In GUI	Result pane > Debugger menu
In file system	<project>/outflow/work_dbg</project>
Created by	Efinity Debug Wizard
Design source?	Yes

The Efinity software creates this file when you use the Debug Wizard to add a logic analyzer core to your design. This file has the RTL logic for the debug core.

debug_TEMPLATE.v

In GUI	-
In file system	<project>/outflow/work_dbg</project>
Created by	Efinity Debugger
Design source?	Yes

The Efinity Debugger creates this file when you create a logic analyzer or virtual I/O debug core manually. This file has the module for the debug profile you created.

Refer to **Virtual I/O Debug Core** on page 80 or **Logic Analyzer Debug Core** on page 82 for more information.

Interface Designer

<project>.peri.xml

In GUI	-
In file system	<project></project>
Created by	Interface Designer when you create an interface
Design source?	Yes

The Interface Designer creates this file when you create a new interface for your project. This file contains all of the settings that you specified in the Interface Designer for I/O banks, GPIO, LVDS, PLLs, MIPI, DDR, etc. You should not edit this file directly!
<project>.interface.csv

In GUI	Result pane > Interfaces menu
In file system	<project>/outflow</project>
Created by	Interface Designer when generating constraints
Design source?	No

The Interface Designer creates this file when you generate constraints. This file shows the constraints for the FPGA design pins used in the interface between the core and the periphery in a comma-separated values (**.csv**) file.

<project>.pt.rpt

In GUI	Result pane > Interfaces menu
In file system	<project>/outflow</project>
Created by	Interface Designer when generating constraints
Design source?	No

The Interface Designer creates this file when you generate constraints. This file provides details of the blocks used in the interface, including I/O banks, global connections, clock region usage, GPIO and dual-function configuration pins used, PLLs, LVDS, etc.

<project>.pinout.rpt

In GUI	Result pane > Interfaces menu
In file system	<project>loutflow</project>
Created by	Interface Designer when generating constraints
Design source?	No

The Interface Designer creates this file when you generate constraints. This file provides the board design pinout with pin number, signal name, pin name, I/O bank, etc. in a nicely formatted text file format.

<project>.pinout.csv

In GUI	Result pane > Interfaces menu
In file system	<project>loutflow</project>
Created by	Interface Designer when generating constraints
Design source?	No

The Interface Designer creates this file when you generate constraints. This file provides the board design pinout with pin number, signal name, pin name, I/O bank, etc. in a comma-separated values (**.csv**) format.

<project>.pt_timing.rpt

In GUI	Result pane > Interfaces menu
In file system	<project>loutflow</project>
Created by	Interface Designer when generating constraints
Design source?	No

The Interface Designer creates this file when you generate constraints. This file shows the interface's timing requirements based on the *<project>.pt.sdc*. The report has these sections:

- PLL Timing Report—Shows period and phase shift of output clocks from PLL.
- GPIO Timing Report—The report shows the following GPIO data:

- The clock network delay, including the delay from GPIO_GCLK_IN to the core's global network and the delay from the PLL's clkout to GPIO_GCLK_OUT.
- The output delay for GPIO configured as clock outputs (GPIO_CLK_OUT).
- The delays for non-registered GPIO.
- The delays for registered GPIO, including Timing Requirement of both Setup time and Hold time for path from FPGA pins to FPGA interface and the path delay from FPGA interface to FPGA pins.
- *JTAG Timing Report*—If you added a debug core to your design, this section shows the JTAG signal delay.

<project>.pt.sdc

In GUI	Result pane > Interfaces menu
In file system	<project>/outflow</project>
Created by	Interface Designer when generating constraints
Design source?	No

The Interface Designer creates this file when you generate constraints. The file is a template SDC that you use to create your own SDC file. You copy and paste the constraints into your own SDC and modify it as needed.

There are several types of contraints:

- Clock constraints—These constraints define the clocks and virtual clocks in your design. The file has create_clock constraints for the PLL clocks (the SDC file defines a clock period) and any GPIO clocks, that is, GPIO used as GCLK (you need to define the clock period for these).
- GPIO constraints—These constraints define the input delay and output delay from registered IO to core as well as input delay and output delay from non-registered IO to core.
- Periphery constraints—These are constraints for any interfaces, such as LVDS, MIPI, DDR, etc.

Learn more: See Copy and Paste the Interface Constraints in the Efinity Timing Closure User Guide for instructions on using this file.

<project> or.ini

In GUI	Result pane > Interfaces menu
In file system	<project>/outflow</project>
Created by	Interface Designer when generating constraints
Design source?	No

The Interface Designer creates this file when you generate constraints. This file contains bitstream configuration settings (option register settings) related to features you enable in the Interface Designer such as SEU and remote update. The Programmer uses this file when creating the bitstream.

<project>_template.v

In GUI	Result pane > Interfaces menu
In file system	<project>/outflow</project>
Created by	Interface Designer when generating constraints
Design source?	No

The Interface Designer creates this file when you generate constraints. This file provides the a template Verilog HDL file defining the FPGA design pins based on the interface configuration. You can use this file as the starting point for the Efinity synthesis top-level target. The port list in the file matches the Interface Designer-generated SDC constraint file. To use this file:

- 1. Save the file with a different name to the directory where you keep your source files, such as your project directory.
- 2. Add the new file to you project as a design file.
- 3. Change the top-level entity in the Efinity project to be the module name given in this file. For example, if the module name is pt_demo, change the top-level entity name to pt_demo in **Project Editor > Design tab > Top Module/Entity**.
- **4.** Add the design content.

Unified Design Flow

<project>.unified.isf

In GUI	Result pane > Interfaces menu
In file system	<project>/outflow</project>
Created by	Synthesis when generating constraints in the unified design flow
Design source?	No

The mapper creates this file when you generate constraints in the unified design flow. This file is an ISF that creates design instances and sets their properties based on the interface logic discovered by synthesis.

<project>.auto_asg.isf

In GUI	Result pane > Interfaces menu
In file system	<project>/outflow</project>
Created by	Synthesis when generating constraints in the unified design flow
Design source?	No

The mapper creates this file when you generate constraints in the unified design flow. This file is as ISF with the interface logic automatically assigned to resources. This file is only generated when a custom user ISF resource assignment file is not included.

<project>.peri_rtl.v

In GUI	Result pane > Interfaces menu
In file system	<project>loutflow</project>
Created by	Interface Designer when generating constraints in the unified design flow
Design source?	No

The Interface Designer creates this file when you generate constraints in the unified design flow. This file is the interface netlist file for simulation. This file only contains the interface logic discovered by synthesis.

<project>.peri_pt.v

In GUI	Result pane > Interfaces menu
In file system	<project>loutflow</project>
Created by	Interface Designer when generating constraints in the unified design flow
Design source?	No

The Interface Designer creates this file when you generate constraints in the unified design flow. This file is the interface netlist file for simulation. This file only contains the interface logic generated using the Interface Designer.

IP

<module>.define

In GUI	-
In file system	<project>lipl<module></module></project>
Created by	IP Configuration wizard
Design source?	No

When you generate an IP core, the IP Configuration wizard creates this file. The file contains all of the settings you specified for the IP core.

settings.json

In GUI	-
In file system	<project>lipl<module></module></project>
Created by	IP Configuration wizard
Design source?	Yes

When you generate an IP core, the IP Configuration wizard creates this file. The file has the configuration settings for the IP core.

You can use this settings file to create another instance of the core with the same settings, or you can modify it to create another core with slightly different settings. For example, you can quickly create FIFOs of varying depths by re-using an existing **settings.json** file.



Learn more: Refer to IP Settings File on page 46 for instructions on using this file to create another instance of an IP core.

<module>_tmpl.v

In GUI	-
In file system	<project>lipl<module></module></project>
Created by	IP Configuration wizard
Design source?	No

When you generate an IP core, the IP Configuration wizard creates this file. The file has the Verilog HDL template you can use to instantiate the IP in your RTL design.

<module>_tmpl.vhd

In GUI	-
In file system	<project>lipl<module></module></project>
Created by	IP Configuration wizard
Design source?	No

When you generate an IP core, the IP Configuration wizard creates this file. The file has the VHDL template you can use to instantiate the IP in your RTL design.

<module>.v

In GUI	-
In file system	<project>lipl<module></module></project>
Created by	IP Configuration wizard
Design source?	Yes

When you generate an IP core, the IP Configuration wizard creates this file. The file source code for the IP core.

Placement

<project>.place

In GUI	Result pane > Placement menu
In file system	<project>/outflow</project>
Created by	Efinity software during the placement step
Design source?	No

The Efinity software creates this file during the placement step. This file has the detailed placement report (block name, x,y coordinates, sub-block, and block number) for all of the logic blocks in the design shown in a nicely formatted text layout.

<project>.place.rpt

In GUI	Result pane > Placement menu
In file system	<project>/outflow</project>
Created by	Efinity software during the placement step
Design source?	No

The Efinity software creates this file during the placement step. This file shows the resources used after placement for inputs, outputs, clocks, LEs, memory, and multipliers (Trion) or DSP Blocks (TJ-Series).

The report's Resource Summary section shows how many core resources (inputs, outputs, clocks, etc.) the design uses. In this context, the inputs and outputs are the connections between the core and the periphery (or interfaces); they do not represent package pins. Different versions of software model these connections differently, which can cause the number of available input or output connections to change from one release to the next.

For example, the Efinity software v2022.2 includes a <code>-reference_pin</code> option for the <code>set_input_delay</code> and <code>set_output_delay</code> constraints for Trion FPGAs. To model these pins, the software adds more clock connections from the core to the interface to the report's I/O counts. Therefore, for the same design, you may notice a higher number of inputs and outputs in the report file in the Efinity software v2022.2 or higher.

To find the number of GPIO used (meaning the number of package I/O pins as inputs and outputs), refer to the Result pane's GPIO Periphery Resource field or *<project>.pt.rpt* in the **outflow** folder.

<project>.place.out

In GUI	Result pane > Placement menu
In file system	<project>/outflow</project>
Created by	Efinity software during the placement step
Design source?	No

The Efinity software creates this file during the placement step. This file shows the messages output to the Console during placement. Review all SDC messages and adjust your constraints as needed. Warning messages flag issues that can affect timing closure.

Project

<project>.sdc

In GUI	Project pane > Constraint menu
In file system	<project></project>
Created by	User defined
Design source?	Yes

This file is the Synopsys Design Constraints (**.sdc**) file you use to constraint your design to meet timing requirements. It is too much information to explain how to do that here, so refer to Efinity Timing Closure User Guide for the full details.

<project>.xml

In GUI	-
In file system	<project></project>
Created by	Efinity software when you create a project
Design source?	Yes

The Efinity software creates this file when you create a new project. This file contains all of the information about your project, including any settings you make in the Project Editor. You should not edit this file directly!

Routing

<project>.pnr.rpt

In GUI	Result pane > Routing menu
In file system	<project>/outflow</project>
Created by	Efinity software during the routing step
Design source?	No

The Efinity software creates this file during the routing step. This file shows the resources used after placement and routing for inputs, outputs, clocks, LEs, memory, and multipliers (Trion) or DSP Blocks (TJ-Series).

<project>.route.rpt

In GUI	Result pane > Routing menu
In file system	<project>/outflow</project>
Created by	Efinity software during the routing step
Design source?	No

The Efinity software creates this file during the routing step. This file shows the routing report, including global control information.

<project>.route.out

In GUI	Result pane > Routing menu		
In file system	<project>/outflow</project>		
Created by	Efinity software during the route step		
Design source?	No		

The software creates this file after routing; it contains all of the messages output to the Console. This file shows detailed information about the number of routing iterations and cost time when routing your design. If your design does not route, you can try adjusting the place-and-route optimization level for congestion.



Learn more: See Place-and-Route Options in the Efinity Timing Closure User Guide for information on using the options for optimization level.

<project>.timing.rpt

In GUI	Result pane > Routing menu		
In file system	<project>/outflow</project>		

Created by	Efinity software during the route step	
Design source?	No	

The software creates this file after routing. This static timing analysis report contains detailed information about your design's critical paths. The report has severl sections:

- Clock Frequency Summary—Shows a summary of the clocks in your design and their constraints. It uses the critical paths to show the maximum clock frequency that each clock can achieve. In the summary you can check the clock constraints defined in your SDC file, the maximum frequency of the clocks in your design, and the edge of the launch clocks and capture clocks.
- Clock Relationship Summary—Lists the related clocks, their constraints, and the slack. The report shows measurements using the active clock edge. This report shows how many pairs of launch clocks and capture clocks are involved when routing your design and the slack of the most critical setup path among related clocks. If any of the clock relationships have negative slack, your design has not closed timing.
- Path Details for Max Critical Paths—Shows the critical paths for the maximum (setup) critical paths. The report only shows the most critical path for each relationship. This section gives detailed information for the Launch Clock Path, Capture Clock Path, Data Path (including Clock To Q + Data Path Delay). Usually, the most efficiency way to reduce the data path delay is to fix negative slack.
- *Path Details for Min Critical Paths*—Shows the critical paths for the minimum (hold) critical paths. The report only shows the most critical path for each relationship.

Learn more: Refer to Interpreting Timing Results and Tools for Exploring Timing in the Efinity Timing Closure User Guide.

Synthesis

<project>.map.v

In GUI	Result pane > Synthesis menu		
In file system	<project>/outflow</project>		
Created by	Efinity software during the synthesis step		
Design source?	No		

The Efinity software creates this file during the synthesis step. This file has the post-mapping netlist that you use for simulation.

<project>.map.core.v

In GUI	Result pane > Synthesis menu		
In file system	<project>/outflow</project>		
Created by	Efinity software during the synthesis step.		
Design source?	No		

The Efinity software creates this file during the synthesis step. This file has the post-mapping core netlist that you use for simulation in the unified design flow. This file is only generated in the unified design flow and contains only the core logic.

<project>.map.peri.v

In GUI	Result pane > Synthesis menu		
In file system	<project>loutflow</project>		
Created by	Efinity software during the synthesis step.		
Design source?	No		

The Efinity software creates this file during the synthesis step. Post-mapping netlist file for simulation with the unified design flow. This file is only generated in the unified design flow and contains the interface logic as well as the core netlist.

<project>.map.rpt

In GUI	Result pane > Synthesis menu		
In file system	<project>/outflow</project>		
Created by	Efinity software during the synthesis step		
Design source?	No		

The Efinity software creates this file during the synthesis step. This file contains all of the reporting for the synthesis step. It give the top-level entioty, the files in the design as well as results of pre-optimization and mapping, post-optimization and re-synthesis, and estimates for the resource usage for each module.

<project>.map.out

In GUI	Result pane > Synthesis menu		
In file system	<project>loutflow</project>		
Created by	Efinity software during the synthesis step		
Design source?	No		

The Efinity software creates this file during the synthesis step. This file has all of the messages the synthesis tool outputs to the Console, including any synthesis warnings or errors.

<project>.res.csv

In GUI	Result pane > Synthesis menu			
In file system	<project>/outflow/work_syn</project>			
Created by	Efinity software during the synthesis step			
Design source?	No			

The Efinity software creates this file during the synthesis step. This file has the resource usage for all of the modules in the design. When you double-click on this file in the **Result pane** > **Synthesis** menu, the report opens with two tabs:

- The **Hierarchy** tab shows a tablular view of the modules and the resources used. You can filter the list using the filter field at the top.
- The **Text** tab shows a plain text view of the same data.

Appendix: Shortcuts

This section provides a list of shortcuts when working with the Efinity software.

Table 38: Shortcuts

Action	Shortcut		
To launch the Efinity GUI with a project already loaded	Use this command in a terminal or command prompt:		
	<pre>\$Efinity\$\bin> setup.batrun efinityproject <project_name>.xml</project_name></pre>		
To add a design file to your project	Go to Dashboard > Project pane and right-click Design . Choose Add from the pop-up menu, browse for the file, and click Open .		
To add an SDC file to your project	Go to Dashboard > Project pane and right-click Constraint . Choose Add from the pop-up menu, browse for the file, and click Open .		
To open the file system folder where your project resides	Go to Dashboard > Project pane and right-click the filename. Choose Open Containing Folder .		
To open a design file with your chosen text editor	Go to Dashboard > Project pane and right-click the filename. Choose Open with User Editor .		
	(Make sure you have set the path to your editor first in File > Preferences > External text editor .)		
To delete a file from your project	Go to Dashboard > Project pane and right-click the filename. Choose Delete .		

Appendix: Icon List

Dashboard Icons



Place

Floorplan Icons

	View Floorplan		💽 Zoom In		3	Sho	ow Timing Delay	
Q	Show Cell Browser		Zoom Out			Sho	ow All Nets	
Ç	Show Cell Browser Fi	lter	+ ⁺ + Fit View			Tra	ice Nets (Open Net Tracer)	
Ø	Toggle Floorplan Filte	r/Legend	□← Show Fanin		K in	Cle	ear Net Trace	
Ŧ	Filter Floorplan View		□→ Show Fanout		Ø	Wo	orld View (Dragon's Eye View)	
	Floorplan Legend		Show Timing Pa	ath				
Tim	ing & Consolo los	ne						
6	Toggle Timing Brows	er	👌 Lock Scrolli	ing				
	Toggle Tcl Command	Console	▼ ►_ Toggle Con	sole				
R	Run Tcl Command		Clear Cons	ole				
R	Clear Tcl Command		_					
Inte	rface Designer Ico	ons						
_+	Interface Designer		Export GPIO Assign	iments	r r	reso	burce Assigner	
+	Add Block	_	Import GPIO Assign	nments	Ľ	•	loggle Instance View and Resource View	
×	Create a GPIO bus		Clear Design			X	Clear Resource	
	Delete Block	L	Check Design for E	rrors	:	×	Clear All Resources	
	Show or Hide Block	Editor	Export Settings		•	\bigtriangledown	Show/Hide Filter	
+	Resource Assigner	4	Generate Constrain	nts File	•	Ž	Clear Filter	
		•	lackage Planner					
Тоо	ls Icons							
F	IP Catalog	Key Gene	erator	>	SVF	Play	ver	
7	IP Editor	Randomly	/ Generate PEM File	svf	Oper	ו SV	'F File	
•	Netlist Viewer	Select PE	M File		Relo	ad		
	Show Dashboard			lacksquare	Run			
					Step	Ove	Pr	
					Stop			
ר <u>⁰¹⁰</u>			Add Image File		 ;	Re	emote Hardware Server	
	Import ITAC Chain Fil					<u>م</u>	Ivanced Device Configuration Status	
	Export			نامع		Au	Transed Berrie Comiguration Status	
	Edit Header		01 Select Image File					

Debugger Icons

Debugger	Add Probe	+ Add Net
💉 Debug Wizard	🔉 Add Source	Remove Net
💒 🕇 Add Debug Core	Remove Probe or Source	↑ Active High
Kemove Debug Core	Import Debug Profile	Active Low
🇞 Connect Debugger	Refresh USB Target	↑ Toggle High
🥳 Disconnect Debugger	Select Waveform File	↓ Toggle Low
	Advanced Device Configura	ation Status

Package Planner Icons

🔀 Exit	Show/Hide View Config	Left Rotate
C Refresh	🕖 World View	Right Rotate
? Help	🔁 Zoom In	C Reset Orientation
	Zoom Out	🛞 Legend
	+ Fit to Window	븢 Pin Browser
	Show Bottom View	📩 Export Diagram
	Show Package Top	

Revision History

Table 39: Document Revision History

Date	Version	Description
July 2025	16.2	Updated for patch 2025.1.110.3.x.
		Updated device support.
June 2025	16.1	Updated for patch 2025.1.110.2.x.
		Updated device support.
May 2025	16.0	Updated for Efinity software v2025.1. The JTAG SPI Flash Loader IP Core is removed from all families. It is replaced by the JTAG to SPI Flash IP core. (DOC-2285)
		Removed "Appendix: Connecting Programming Hardware." Refer to the configuration application notes for this information. SPI Active using JTAG Bridge (New) renamed as SPI Active using JTAG Bridge. Moved topic on SPI Active using JTAG Bridge (Legacy) to appendix.(DOC-2250)
		Added topic describing Setting User and Project Directories on page 16. (DOC-2465)
		Removed Auto-Load Place-and-Route topic. This feature is no longer needed with v2025.1. (DOC-2284)
		Updated machine memory requirements. (DOC-2286)
		Added "Using Mark Debug" subtopic in "Debugging Overview". (DOC-2344)
		Updated description of where you add the .isf to your project, see Design Tab on page 18. (DOC-2472)
		Added instructions for simulating with the Aldec Active HDL or Riviera-PRO simulators. (DOC-2463)
		Added description of the Transceiver Debugger's BIST function. (DOC-2469)
		You can now launch the Efinity RISC-V Embedded Software IDE from the Efinity GUI. (DOC-2430)
		Added topic on combining multiple image files at the command line. (DOC-2231)
		Generate Efinity Constraints Files button renamed as Generate Interface Output Files. (DOC-2296)
March 2025	15.4	Updated for patch 2024.2.294.4.15.
		Updated device support table for Tz100G400, Tz170G400, Ti180J484D1, and Ti135N484.
February 2025	15.3	Updated for patch 2024.2.294.3.14.
		Added support for Ti180 A484S packages.
		Added topic on resolving IP Manager issues. (DOC-2345)
January 2025	15.2	Updated for patch 2024.2.294.2.12.
		Added bitstream support for TP200 and TP325 FPGAs in N529 packages.
		Added bitstream support for TJ240 FPGAs in N529 packages.
		The HyperRam Controller IP Core no longer supports Trion FPGAs. (DOC-2312)
		Updated instructions for installing Linux USB drivers. (DOC-2279)
December 2024	15.1	Updated for patch 2024.2.294.1.19.
		Added N484X package for 1385 and 13135.
		Added hitstroom support for T 1275 in N484X poskage and TD110 and TD170 in 1261 and 1484
		packages.
November 2024	15.0	Added new features in 2024.2.
		Updated device support.
		Project Editor > Design tab > Top Module/Entity cannot be left empty. (DOC-2137) Updated Table 4: Machine Memory Requirements on page xii. (DOC-2052)
		Corrected link to latest Microsoft Visual C++ Redistributable downloads. (DOC-2045)
		An EFX_FF primitive cannot be placed in a Trion ELF tile.
		Described .f files for referencing RTL source code. (DOC-2072)
		Updated screen shots for unified design options. (DOC-2184)
		Added Linux requiremens fro Java. (DOC-2056)
		Added new # Trigger option for Debugger Logic Analyzer. (DOC-1886)
		Double-clicking a file in the Project or Result pane opens it in the default or user editor. (DOC-2146)
		Added topic about encrypting and/or signing bitstreams at the command line.

Date	Version	Description
August 2024	14.1	Added Ti85 and Ti135 FPGAs.
June 2024	14.0	Updated device support for v2024.1.
		Added topic on Packaging Design Files on page 26.
		Red Hat support is v8.0 and higher. Removed support for v7.4. (DOC-1648)
		The Console supports color output and dark mode. (DOC-1762)
		Added the sta_tclsh flow option to open the Tcl Console from the command line. (DOC-1881)
		Added chapter on the Efinity Transceiver Debugger. (DOC-1941)
		The software has separate .bit files for JTAG Bridge (New) and JTAG Bridge (Legacy), and they are not compatible with each other. The .bit files do not require an external clock. (DOC-1789)
May 2024	13.6	Added Ti165 and Ti240 FPGAs, replacing the Ti135 and Ti200, respectively.
April 2024	13.5	Added bitstream support for F100 package for the Ti35 and Ti60 FPGAs.
		Pinout is final for F100 package for the Ti35 and Ti60 FPGAs.
		Q3 timing model is final for the Ti90, Ti120, and Ti180 FPGAs in the J484 package.
March 2024	13.4	Added F100 and F256 packages for the Ti35 and Ti60 FPGAs.
		Added F256 package for the T35 FPGAs.
February 2024	13.3	Updated table of supported TJ-Series FPGAs.
February 2024	13.2	Added note in Generated Files-Testbench. (DOC-1691)
January 2024	13.1	Added Ti135 and Ti200 to device support and machine memory requirements. (DOC-1660)
		Added JTAG device IDs for Ti135, Ti200, and Ti375.
		Added note explaining that you should make a backup of your existing project before opening it in a newer software version because the project files are not backwards compatible. (DOC-1632)
		Added note about Windows %PATH% variable to Hardware and Software Requirements on page xii. (DOC-1687)
December 2023	13.0	Updated device support and new in v2023.2.
		Updated machine memory requirements.
		For Windows, a 64-bit operating system is required. 32-bit systems are not supported.
		Added explanation about the input and output numbers listed in the Core Resources section of the
		You can open multiple Debugger windows by clicking the Debugger icon multiple times
		Added information on how to reference Trion and T.I-Series VHDL primitive libraries
November 2023	12.2	Added bitstream support for G400 packages
	12.2	Added note to use only ASCII characters. (DOC-1522)
August 2023	12.1	Added G400 package support. (DOC-1393)
June 2023	12.0	Updated device support and new in v2023.1.
		Added section about the Netlist Viewer tool.
		Added section about the BRAM Initial Content Updater.
		Updated description for Preferences dialog box.
		Added topic on how to preserver place-and-route for a portion of your design.
		Added additional information on design migration.
		Added appendix describing all tools included with the Efinity software.
December 2022	11.0	Updated device support and new in v2022.2.
		Added section on constraining routing manually.
		EFX_COMB4 not available in Trion FPGAs. (DOC-1074)
		Added description of Debugger Options menu. (DOC-1029)
		Added topics on how to constrain routing (beta).
September 2022	10.1	Updated Project-Based Programming Options topic for new options.
		Updated PFGA support for Efinity patch 2022.1.226.1.9.

Date	Version	Description
August 2022	10.0	Added new project-based programming option for 4-byte addressing.
		Updated the available options for the Project Editor > Place and Route tab. (DOC-889)
		Clarified the instructions for instantiating debug cores. (DOC-883)
		Clarified that when using internal reconfiguration you must use Programmer > Combine Multiple Image Files > Image Type > Internal Flash Image option. (DOC-874)
		Added topic on verifying configuration with the Programmer.
		When editing the bitstream header, do not remove any auto-generated data or the Programmer may not recognize the bitstream.
		Removed support for C232HM-DDHSL-0 cable. (DOC-860)
		Added a topic on the concurrent debug feature.
		Updated supported IP cores.
		Updated Installing USB Drivers topics.
		Updated supported IP cores.
June 2022	9.2	Pointed to new sourceforge location for GTKWave download. (DOC-797)
April 2022	9.1	Added Program using a JTAG Bridge topic.
		Added topic on combining a bitstream and other data into a single file for programming.
		Re-organized topics about working with bitstreams.
		Moved topics on installing USB drivers and connecting programming hardware to the appendix.
		The minimum operating frequency of the debug cores is 2 times the JTAG TCK frequency. (DOC-754)
		Added CORDIC core to the list of supported IP (included with Efinity patch v2021.2.323.2.18).
December 2021	9.0	Added Efinity Hardware Server documentation. (DOC-598)
		Added support for FTDI FT4232H Mini Module. (DOC-597)
		Added the JTAG USERCODE option to the Project-Based Programming Options topic.
		With the Efinity software v2021.2 and higher, you must use .hex for SPI and .bit for JTAG. (DOC-638)
		When importing an IP configuration .json file, specify the module name in the IP Configuration wizard. (DOC-611)
		Updated machine memory requirements (RAM).
		You may need to re-compile when upgrading from an older version.
		Added appendix of project file definitions.
November 2021	8.2	Added instructions on using the TJ-Series bitstream security features.
		Added instructions for using the Efinity SVF Player.
		Described how to export a bitstream to serial vector format (.svf). When using the stand-alone Programmer on 64-bit Windows, install both the x86 and x64 libraries. (DOC-576)
		Added instructions for importing IP cores. (DOC-584)
October 2021	8.1	Added topic on flash programming modes.
		Added topic on the TJ-Series configuration status registers. (DOC-487)
		Added note that FTDI Chip FT2232H Mini Module supports 3.3 V I/O voltage only. (DOC-495)
		Added description of command to convert bitstream files from .hex to .bin to Exporting to Raw Binary Format topic. (DOC-527)
		JRE required for running the DMA Controller in the IP Manager. (DOC-549)
		Added a note that you need to specify the path when simulating with testbench files that are not in the project's root directory. (DOC-468)
June 2021	8.0	Added support for TJ-Series family.
		Supported Ubuntu version is v18.04 or higher. v16.04 is end of life. (DOC-433)
		Added the Java runtime environment as a software requirement for configuring the Sapphire SoC in the IP Manager.
		Described more detail on the Enable Initialized Memory in User RAMs option in the Project Editor > Bitstream Generation tab. (DOC-458)
		Added table of IP cores supported by family.
		Updated the FTDI command-line programming topic. Added the command-line programmer configuration mode options. (DOC-430)
January 2021	7.1	Corrected JTAG chain file code example. (DOC-368)

Date	Version	Description
December 2020	7.0	Added a new chapter on using the IP Manager. Added instructions on using VHDL libraries. Explained how to resize the Project. Netlist and Result pages
		Described the context-sensitive menus in the Project. Netlist, and Result panes
		Added requirement to install the Microsoft Visual C++ 2015 x86 runtime library for the standalone Programmer. (DOC-315)
		Updated instructions for performing JTAG programming at the command line. (DOC-323)
		Corrected JTAG Mini Module pin names for T4, T8, T13, T20BGA256, and T20BGA169 connection setup.
		Clarified Undefined clock domain signals in the Debug Wizard.
		Added table of files shown in the Result pane. (DOC-277)
		Interface scripting file now supports PLL.
November 2020	6.1	Updated instructions on installing Windows USB drivers.
		Added FTDI cable and module connection for T20BGA400.
		Added JTAG device IDs for T20BGA324 and T20BGA400.
		Removed the FTDI2232 from About USB Drivers topic making the description applicable to other FTDI chips.
		Corrected the command for usingpgm_opts with the command-line programmer.
June 2020	6.0	Updated for v2020.1 release.
		Windows 7, Red Hat v6, and CentOS v6 no longer supported.
		Removed the chapters on SDC constraints and Tcl commands. This content is now in the Efinity Timing Closure User Guide.
		Added a topic on Efinity synthesis.
		Added a topic on project migration.
		Updated Programmer content to reflect new GUI and features.
		Consolidated and updated content on installing USB drivers for boards, C232HM-DDHSL-0 cable and FTDI FT2232H module.
		Added support for FTDI FT2232H module for JTAG programming.
		Added a topic on the various ways to view messages and logs.
		Added topic on the Interface Designer/s Resource View.
		Added a topic on using an API for scripting an interface design.
		Added topic on Interface Scripting File (.ist).
December 2019	5.0	Updated for v2019.3 release.
		Added chapter on using the Debugger.
		Added explanation that 2 unassigned pairs of LVDS pins should be located between and GPIO and LVDS pins in the same bank.
August 2019	4.5	Updated for v2019.2 release.
		Added information on enhanced Resource Assigner.
		Added information on JTAG programming.
		Added command-line instructions for using the Windows efx_run.bat file.
April 2019	4.4	Updated for v2019.1 release.
		Added information on new project manager capabilities.
		Updated set_false_path usage.
January 2019	4.3	Updated for v2018.4 release.
		Added more information on simulation and waveform viewing.
		Added instructions for installing Windows USB driver.
		Updated Programming information.
October 2018	4.2	Added a note pointing to AN 006: Configuring Trion FPGAs for more information about using multiple images and daisy chaining for configuration.
		Added Python 3 to the software requirements list as an option. For Windows, if you do not have a full version of Python, the .py extension may not be correctly associated with Python.
June 2018	4.1	Removed Python requirement; as of this release, Python is included with the software.
		Added the requirement that Windows users install the Microsoft Visual C++ 2015 x64 runtime library.

Date	Version	Description
April 2018	4.0	Updated for v2018.0 release.
		Added "Constraining Logic and Assigning Pins" topic, which replaces section on fine-tuning your design.
		Updated information on device configuration.
Novenber 2017	3.1	Minor updates.
May 2017	3.0	Updated for v2017.0 release.
		Described new Floorplan Editor tools.
		Updated SDC constraint information.
May 2016	2.0	Updated for v2016.0 release.
		Documented the Timing Browser.
		Documented the Tcl Command Console and available Tcl commands.
		Updated SDC constraint information.
July 2015	1.1	Minor updates.
May 2015	1.0	Initial release.

DB Message Reference

CoreInterfaceConstraintsFileReading

Туре	Info
Description	The Efinity software is reading a core interface constraints file.

CoreInterfaceConstraintsFileNotFound

Туре	Error
Description	The Efinity software is unable to locate a core interface constraints file.

CoreInterfaceConstraintsFileLoadFailed

Туре	Error
Description	The Efinity software has failed to read a core interface constraints file.

CoreInterfaceConstraintsFileLoadSuccess

Туре	Info
Description	The Efinity software has successfully read and processed a core interface constraints file.

CoreInterfaceConstraintsFileUnknownConstraint

Туре	Error
Description	The Efinity software does not recognize a constraint in a core interface constraints file.

CoreInterfaceConstraintsFileIllegalIOLocation

Туре	Error
Description	The Efinity software has identified an illegal IO location in a core interface constraints file.

CoreInterfaceConstraintsFileIllegalConstraint

Туре	Error
Description	The Efinity software has identified an illegal constraint in a core interface constraints file.

CoreInterfaceConstraintsFileIllegalType

Туре	Error
Description	The Efinity software has identified an illegal type in a core interface constraints file.

CoreInterfaceConstraintsFileIllegalPinIdx

Туре	Error
Description	The Efinity software has identified an illegal pin index in a core interface constraints file.

CoreInterfaceConstraintsFileInconsistentClockConstraints

Туре	Error
Description	The Efinity software has identified inconsistent clock constraints in a core interface constraints file.

CoreInterfaceConstraintsFileDuplicatePinName

Туре	Error
Description	The Efinity software has identified duplicate pin names in a core interface constraints file.

CoreInterfaceConstraintsFileMultiplePinConstraint

Туре	Error
Description	The Efinity software has identified multiple constraints on the same pin in a core interface constraints file.

CoreInterfaceConstraintsFilePinTypeOffsetMismatch

Туре	Error
Description	The Efinity software has identified an pin type/offset mismatch in a core interface constraints file.

CoreInterfaceConstraintsFileClockSourceRegistrationFailed

Туре	Error
Description	The Efinity software has failed to register a clock source.

CoreInterfaceConstraintsFileMissingClockDefinition

Туре	Info
Description	The Efinity software has not found a definition for the referenced clock.

CoreInterfaceConstraintsMissingClockNet

Туре	Error
Description	No clock net found for given clock

IOPlacementConstraintsFileWriting

Туре	Info
Description	The Efinity software is writing an IO placement constraints file.

IOPlacementConstraintsFileWriteFailed

Туре	Error
Description	The Efinity software is unable to write an IO placement constraints file.

ArchModelMissingAnnotations

Туре	Warning
Description	An Arch model doesn't have annotations.

ArchModelMissingAnnotatedPortOutput

Туре	Warning
Description	An annotated port is missing in an Arch model output.

ArchModelMissingAnnotatedClockPortInput

Туре	Warning
Description	An annotated clock port is missing in an Arch model input.

ArchModelMissingAnnotatedPortInputLine

Туре	Warning
Description	An annotated port is missing in an Arch model input.

ArchModelMissingAnnotatedClockPortInputLine

Туре	Warning
Description	An annotated clock port is missing in an Arch model input.

ArchModelClockPortNoAssociatedPort

Туре	Warning
Description	A clock port in an Arch model does not have any associated port.

ArchModeIInputPortUnexpectedAssociatedClockCount

Туре	Warning
Description	An input port in an Arch model has an incorrect number of associated clocks.

ArchModelOutputPortUnexpectedAssociatedClockCount

Туре	Warning
Description	An output port in an Arch model has an incorrect number of associated clocks.

ArchModelCheckWarningCount

Туре	Warning
Description	Timing parameter checks have completed. The number of warnings identified has been displayed.

ParameterListNotEquivalentToReference

Туре	Error
Description	Parameter list not equivalent to reference combination

ParamterNameMissingInCombID

Туре	Error
Description	Parameter name is missing in combination id

ParameterListNotEquivalentToCombination

Туре	Error
Description	Parameter list in min_model file not equivalent to list in combination id

ParameterNameMissingInMinModel

Туре	Error
Description	Parameter name is missing in min_model

NetlistInitParseTimeElapsed

Туре	Info
Description	The time elapsed for netlist parsing has been displayed.

NetlistInitReadTimeElapsed

Туре	Info
Description	The time elapsed for netlist reading has been displayed.

NetlistLatchIncorrectNumParameters

Туре	Error
Description	.latch does not have 5 parameters

ArchDBMissingMLatchModelSignal

Туре	Error
Description	Cannot found a signal in the mlatch model in architecture file.

NetlistMultipleSubcktSignalInst

Туре	Error
Description	Two instances of a subckt signal found in a subckt

NetlistMultipleNetDrivers

Туре	Error
Description	Multiple drivers for net

NetlistFileInfo

Туре	Info
Description	Information about a netlist file has been displayed.

NetlistFileInOutInfo

Туре	Info
Description	Information about netlist input and outputs has been displayed.

NetlistFileLutLatchSubcktsInfo

Туре	Info
Description	Information about netlist LUTs, latches and subckts has been displayed.

NetlistFileStdAbsorbableLatchInfo

Туре	Info
Description	Information about netlist standard absorbable latches has been displayed.

NetlistFileBlocksAndNetsInfo

Туре	Info
Description	Information about netlist clocks and nets has been displayed.

NetlistFileUnexpectedInputLines

Туре	Error
Description	Unexpected netlist file format

NetlistFileUnexpectedOutputLines

Туре	Error
Description	Unexpected netlist file format

NetlistFileUnexpectedModelLines

Туре	Error
Description	Unexpected netlist file format

NetlistFileUnexpectedEndLines

Туре	Error
Description	Unexpected netlist file format

NetlistFileVPackNetInvalidNumDrivers

Туре	Error
Description	VPack net has invalid number of drivers

NetlistFileVPackNetNoFanout

Туре	Warning
Description	VPack net has no fanout

NetlistFileVPackNetReservedName

Туре	Error
Description	VPack net has reserved name

NetlistClockNetConnectingNetMismatch

Туре	Error
Description	Mismatch between clock net and connecting net to a block

NetlistOutputNetConnectingNetMismatch

Туре	Error
Description	Mismatch between output net and connecting net to a block

NetlistInputNetConnectingNetMismatch

Туре	Error
Description	Mismatch between input net and connecting net to a block

NetlistNumSweptNets

Туре	Info
Description	Nets with no fanout has been removed

NetlistLogicalBlockNoFanout

Туре	Warning
Description	A logical_block has no fanout

NetlistRemovingInput

Туре	Info
Description	Removing input

NetlistVprUnableToSweepHangingNode

Туре	Warning
Description	Sweep hanging nodes in your logic synthesis tool because VPR can not do this yet

NetistLogicalBlockOutputUnconnectedClockPin

Туре	Error
Description	Logical block has unconnected clock pin

NetistLogicalBlockInputCounts

Туре	Info
Description	The number of inputs for a given block has been displayed

NetistLogicalBlockClockCounts

Туре	Info
Description	The number of clocks for a given block has been displayed

NetlistConstGenerator

Туре	Info
Description	Net is a constant generator

NetlistMissingDriver

Туре	Error
Description	The specified net is is missing a driver

NetlistLatchUnexpectedNumInputPins

Туре	Error
Description	Unexpected number of input pins on latch

NetlistLatchUnexpectedNumOutputPins

Туре	Error
Description	Unexpected number of output pins on latch

NetlistLatchUnexpectedNumClockPins

Туре	Error
Description	Unexpected number of clock pins on latch

NetlistIOInpadNumInputPins

Туре	Error
Description	IO inpad has an invalid number of input pins

NetlistIOInpadNumOutputPins

Туре	Error
Description	IO inpad has an invalid number of output pins

NetlistIOInpadHasClock

Туре	Error
Description	IO inpad has a clock

NetlistIOOutpadNumInputPins

Туре	Error
Description	IO outpad has an invalid number of input pins

NetlistIOOutpadNumOutputPins

Туре	Error
Description	IO outpad has an invalid number of output pins

NetlistIOOutpadHasClock

Туре	Error
Description	IO outpad has a clock

NetlistBlockNoOutput

Туре	Warning
Description	Block contains no output

NetlistLogicalBlockMultipleOutputPins

Туре	Warning
Description	Logical block has more than one output pins

NetlistLogicalBlockUnknownType

Туре	Error
Description	Unknown type for logical_block

NetlistNumUnconnectedBlocks

Туре	Info
Description	Number of unconnected blocks in netlist

NetlistRemovedLUTBuffers

Туре	Info
Description	Removed LUT buffers

NetlistSweptNodes

Туре	Info
Description	Swept away nodes

NetlistActivityFileMissingSignal

Туре	Error
Description	Activity file does not contain signa

NetlistActivityFileBlifFileMismatch

Туре	Error
Description	Net found in activity file, but it does not exist in the .blif file

NetlistAutolobufGeneration

Туре	Info
Description	auto_iobuf_generation

NetlistVPackNetIsClockDriver

Туре	Info
Description	vpack_net is a clock_net drive

NetlistFoundInternalGeneratedClock

Туре	Info
Description	Found internal generated clock

NetlistNumClockNets

Туре	Info
Description	circuit has clock net

NetlistFoundClockNetNotDirectlyDrivenByInputPad

Туре	Info
Description	Found clock net not driven directly by input pad

SynthesizedCircuitStatistics

Туре	Info
Description	Synthesized circuit stats
Children Messages	NumLuts on page 170 NumModels on page 170

NumLuts

Туре	Info
Description	LUT statistics
Parent Message	SynthesizedCircuitStatistics on page 170

NumModels

Туре	Info
Description	Model statistics
Parent Message	SynthesizedCircuitStatistics on page 170

GridDimensionsOutOfRange

Туре	Error
Description	nx and ny must be less than 32767

DeviceUnusedIOPads

Туре	Info
Description	This device has unused io pads

DeviceMissingIOPadInfo

Туре	Error
Description	Missing IO pad info

DeviceMissingIOPadType

Туре	Error
Description	Missing IO pad type

PadNameDuplicate

Туре	Error
Description	Duplicate pad name

PinNameDuplicate

Туре	Error
Description	Duplicate pin name

VdbFileDoesNotExist

Туре	Error
Description	VDB file does not exist

ConnectionProfileJsonDoesNotExist

Туре	Error
Description	Connection profile JSON file does not exist

VdbDecryptionEnvelopeParseFailed

Туре	Error
Description	Failed to parse decryption envelope information

VdbUnsupportedVersionKey

Туре	Error
Description	Incorrect key used for encryption version

VdbP1735VersionPragmaUnspecified

Туре	Error
Description	P1735 Version pragma must be specified

VdbP1735Version1PragmaVersionUnsupported

Туре	Error
Description	Only P1735 Version 1 is supported

VdbP1735Version12PragmaVersionUnsupported

Туре	Error
Description	Only support P1735 Version 1 or 2

VdbFailedToDecryptKey

Туре	Error
Description	Failed to decrypt key

VdbDigestMismatch

Туре	Error
Description	Mis-matched digest content. Decryption failed

VdbLicenseCheckoutFailed

Туре	Error
Description	Failed to checkout valid license

VdbToolControlCheckoutFailed

Туре	Error
Description	Failed to verify tool control

VdbDanglingInputFromClkBuffer

Туре	Error
Description	Unexpected Dangling Input from CLK BUFFER

VdbDanglingOutputFromClkBuffer

Туре	Error
Description	Unexpected Dangling Output from CLK BUFFER

VdbParseNetlistUnsupportedType

Туре	Error
Description	Unsupported type for ParseNetlist

VdbNoTopModule

Туре	Error
Description	Cannot find top module in netlist

ConnectionProfileParseFailed

Туре	Error
Description	Failed to parse connection profile

ConnectionProfileParseFailedFromString

Туре	Error
Description	Failed to parse connection profile

PortSizeNetSizeMismatch

Туре	Error
Description	Port size and net size mismatch found

XdbFamilyLoadFailed

Туре	Error
Description	Failed to load family database

XdbDeviceLoadFailed

Туре	Error
Description	Failed to load device database

XdbTimingLoadFailed

Туре	Error
Description	Failed to load timing model file

XdbTimingFileDoesNotExist

Туре	Error
Description	Timing model cannot be found

XdbArchLoadFailed

Туре	Error
Description	Failed to load achitecture model file

XdbArchFileDoesNotExist

Туре	Error
Description	Achitecture model cannot be found

LookaheadWriteFailed

Туре	Warning
Description	Could not write lookahead data to file

LookaheadWriteReadbackSuccessful

Туре	Info
Description	Successfully performed lookahead data file readback checks

LookaheadIncorrectFileExtension

Туре	Warning
Description	Router lookahead does not have .zst file extension

LookaheadReadFailed

Туре	Warning
Description	Could not read pre-computed router lookahead file

LookaheadReadCorrupted

Туре	Warning
Description	Pre-computed router lookahead file appears to be corrupted

LookaheadReadOutOfDate

Туре	Error
Description	Pre-computed router lookahead file has out of date version

MifMissingMemoryData

Туре	Error
Description	Could not find memory information in saved memory information file

MifFailedToUpdate

Туре	Error
Description	Failed to update logical memory from memory information file

MifFailedToRestore

Туре	Error
Description	Failed to restore logical memory to the initial settings

MifUpdateSuccessful

Туре	Info
Description	Successfully updated initial memory contents

LbfWriteSuccessful

Туре	Info
Description	Successfully written updated LBF file

TimingReportWriteFailed

Туре	Warning
Description	Failed to write timing report dump

RoutabilityStatusWriteFailed

Туре	Error
Description	The Efinity software has failed to write a routability metrics database
Children Messages	Reason on page 174

Reason

Туре	Error
Description	Failure reason
Parent Message	RoutabilityStatusWriteFailed on page 174

RoutabilityStatusRenameFailed

Туре	Error
Description	The Efinity software has failed to rename a routability metrics database
Children Messages	Reason on page 175

Reason

Туре	Error
Description	Failure reason
Parent Message	RoutabilityStatusRenameFailed on page 175

RoutabilityStatusReadFailed

Туре	Error
Description	The Efinity software has failed to read a routability metrics database
Children Messages	Reason on page 175

Reason

Туре	Error
Description	Failure reason
Parent Message	RoutabilityStatusReadFailed on page 175

RoutabilityStatusReadInvalidFileMagic

Туре	Error
Description	The Efinity software has encountered a corrupted routability metrics database

RoutabilityStatusReadInvalidSchemaVersion

Туре	Error
Description	The Efinity software has encountered a corrupted routability metrics database

PhysicalSynthesisJsonFileInvalid

Туре	Error
Description	The Json file is not valid and cannot be read.

PhysicalSynthesisJsonFilePathNotExist

Туре	Error
Description	The Json file does not exist.

PhysicalSynthesisJsonFileParseFailed

Туре	Error
Description	Failed to parse Json File

FinalAnalysisFanoutRecommendationFileWriteFailed

Туре	Error
Description	The write operation failed.